

# Scope & Sequence 2025 Overview by Subject

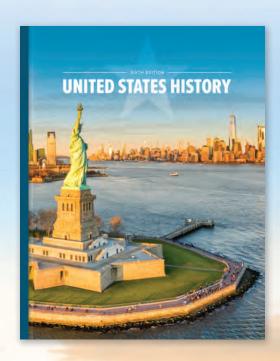


## Scope & Sequence 2025

## **Overview by Subject**

## **Contents**

- 2 Early Childhood
- 14 Reading/Literature
- 40 English
- 46 Writing & Grammar
- 70 Spelling
- 74 Handwriting
- 76 Vocabulary
- 78 Math
- 112 Science
- 158 Heritage Studies
- 176 Bible
- 184 Modern Languages



On the cover:
United States History (6th edition)



	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS 100 PRESCHOOL	FOOTSTEPS FOR FOURS	Student Packet Gible Cruths Walking God's Way
	Teachers will love the new, easy-to-use format and children will enjoy the fun, age and developmentally appropriate activities that fill this one-volume edition. Fun thematic units for twelve months include centers for individual play and learning and circle time around the Big Red Barn for group learning. Activities encourage phonemic awareness through introduction and recognition of letters.	Footsteps for Fours presents an active, hands-on learning environment that includes individual and group activities as students gather around the Teaching Tree with Max and his animal friends. Young learners will explore foundational math, phonics, and prereading skills with their teacher. Interactive lessons introduce music, science, language arts, social studies, and handwriting with intentional play to create a joyful and engaging experience.	Godly character traits come alive for preschoolers with Bible stories from both the Old and New Testaments, age-appropriate application stories, and fun, meaningful reviews.
Biblical Worldview Shaping		Creation—God made everything. God's Love—God loves me. Bible—The Bible is God's Word. Obedience—God wants me to obey.	
		ELA	
Language Comprehension	Background knowledge Expanding knowledge during discussion Listening to stories Reading trade books Vocabulary Discussing terms Listening to stories Recognizing and identifying colors and shapes Speaking vocabulary during discussion Language structures Speaking in full sentences Reasoning Cause and effect Following directions Group discussion Language expression Opposites Ordering events Pretending Questioning Recalling visual details Remembering visual details Sequencing Literacy knowledge Dramatizations Nonfiction Print awareness: left to right, top to bottom Recognizing a book tells a story Using pictures to read	Background knowledge Thematic knowledge selections Vocabulary Constructing meaning Context clues Language structures Sentence completion Word substitution Reasoning Asking and answering questions Deciphering facial expressions and emo Dramatic play Following directions Imaginative play Making inferences Making predictions Recalling details Rereading Sequencing Visual analysis Literacy knowledge Handwriting: correct posture, pencil hol Prewriting skills: finger tracing and pencial, diagonal, zigzag, and curved lines Uppercase and lowercase PreCursive alg Reading a variety of genres: information prose and poetry; nursery rhymes Print awareness: book orientation, left to	d, and paper placement cil tracking of left-to right, vertical, horizon- phabet nal, classic literature; realistic and fanciful



K5 Focus on Fives (4th ed.

K5 Math (4th ed.

K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.)



Focus on Fives is an engaging, activity-based program that helps students develop the skills they'll need for first grade. Students receive age-appropriate introductions to science, social studies, handwriting, phonics, and reading. Fun learning activities help young students build a foundation in phonemic awareness, reading strategies, listening, and speaking. Students learn four key themes to shape their biblical worldview: God is great, and God is good; God created me and all things; the Bible is God's Word, and it is true; and I learn in order to serve God and others.



Equip your early learners with foundational concepts and skills in math. K5 Math develops in students number sense grounded in hands-on learning that lays the groundwork for a lifetime of math skills. Students will progress in their understanding of number sense and place value from manipulatives to abstract math. They will compare measurements, solve authentic addition and subtraction problems, identify dates and times, and apply biblical worldview themes as they use math to solve problems. This new 5th edition adds STEM lessons throughout and reintroduces a chapter on money.



Give your early learners a solid start by laying a firm biblical foundation. K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word introduces early-learning students to the story of God's Word and the part they play in it. The course will introduce students to important biblical characters and show the impact of their choices. Students will also incorporate biblical truths into their daily lives through role-playing, Scripture memory, and sacred songs. K5 Bible helps early learners discover truths about God and understand the world He created.

- God—Praising God for being both great and good
- Creation—Thanking God for the world He has made
- Bible—Affirming that the Bible is God's Word and is true
- Service—Proposing ways for people to serve God and others
- God—Recalling that math teaches that God is great and God is good.
- Glory—Describing what makes God most important in the world
- **Creation**—Describing how math testifies to a creator.
- Serving—Summarizing how math equips people to serve God and others.
- Glory—What is most important in the world?
- Law—Explaining who makes the rules and where the rules are found
- **Kingdom**—Summarizing how people can be part of God's kingdom on earth
- Forgiveness—Recalling that forgiveness is available in Christ

Biblical Worldview Shaping

ELA

- Background knowledge
  - Building on previously learned knowledge
  - Listening to complex texts read aloud
- Reading knowledge building texts: informational texts, Bible accounts
- Vocabulary
  - Constructing meaning
  - Context clues
  - Listening and speaking
- Language structures
  - Compound words
  - Morphemes: suffixes
  - Plural words
  - Responding to punctuation: period, exclamation point, question mark, and quotation marks
- Reasoning
  - Asking and answering questions
  - Author's message
  - Comparing
  - Distinguishing reality from fantasy
  - Drawing conclusions
  - Following directions
  - Making inferencesMaking predictions
  - Sequencing events
  - Sequencing events
     Shaping relationships
  - Thinking critically
  - Visual analysis
- Literacy knowledge
  - Reading a variety of genres: Bible accounts, family stories, fantasy, informational articles, poetry, and realistic fiction
  - Print awareness: book orientation, left to right, top to bottom
  - How print conveys a message
  - Distinction between sentences, words, and letters
  - 1:1 correspondence between spoken and written words

Language Comprehension



	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS  PRESCHOOL	FOOISTEPS FOR FOURS	Student Packet  Cruthy  Walking God's Way
Word Recognition	Phonemic awareness Alliteration Rhyming Listening to poems Singing songs Nursery rhymes Decoding Letter-sound association Recognizing letters	Phonemic awareness Identifying beginning sounds Identifying ending sounds Letter-sound association Recognizing medial short-vowel sounds Rhyming Decoding Letter-sound association Proper sound dictation: pitch, tempo, an Recognizing letters Word reading Sentence reading Decodable text Optional beginning reading strand High-frequency words	d volume
		Heritage Studies, Science, and Related Arts	
Heritage Studies	American heritage: pilgrims and American Indians     Community helpers     Families     Holidays: Thanksgiving and Christmas     Our country     Transportation	Community helpers     Transportation     Concepts of God's plan for the child and far     Patriotism and patriotic symbols     Holidays	nily
Science	<ul> <li>Animals: farm, pet, zoo, and garden friends</li> <li>Colors: red, yellow, orange, brown, green, blue, pink, white, black, purple, and gray</li> <li>Eating vegetables</li> <li>Life cycle of a plant</li> <li>Weather and seasons: fall, winter, spring, and summer</li> </ul>	Cooking  Environment  Seasonal changes of plants and animals  Animal homes  Magnets  Space  Weather	
Related Arts	Creative expression: art Hand-eye coordination Music: singing Cooking Sensory experiences Gross motor skills: hopping, jumping, throwing, and galloping	Art  Art suggestions and craft activities corre  Motor  Fine and gross motor development actives ongs  Music  Songs, rhymes, and musical games  Additional music strand to complement ments, retelling of stories, games, and so	ities; games, action rhymes, and action
		Math	
Numeration	Recognizing numbers 1–12	Recognizing numbers 0–20     Writing numbers 0–20     Number sets	



K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.) • Phonemic awareness Word · Articulation of letter sounds Recognition • Phoneme isolation • Blending Segmentation • Rhyming Decoding • Letter-sound correspondence • Consonant blends and digraphs • Vowel sounds: short, long, and r-influenced Closed syllables Open syllables Reading phonetically regular text Sight recognition • High-frequency words Encoding Writing words Writing sentences • Completing sentence starters • Forming letters: principles of slant, alignment, and spacing; pencil hold and posture Heritage Studies, Science, and Related Arts • Geography: US landmarks Heritage History: Native Americans and colonial life
 Culture: families, community helpers, Hispanic culture, Bible times, farming, American celebrations Studies • Appreciating God's creation Science • Animals Magnets • Water and oceans • Human bodies • Weather and seasons Rocks • Sun and moon • Plants Art • Drawing Painting • Making crafts to match the unit themes of the lessons (examples: puppets, papier-mâché pig) Motor skills • Encouraging fine-motor skills through prewriting activities, fingerplays, cooking and Learning Center activities, and student activity worksheets • Develóping gross-motor skills during simple games and group activities • Traditional and piggyback songs; music games Math • Identifying numbers 0-100 Numeration • Writing numbers 0-100

Customer Service 800.845.5731

5



	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS 100 PRESCHOOL	FOOTSTEPS FOR FOURS	Student Parket  Cruths  Walking God's Way
Number Sense		Arranging by size: small, medium, and large Arranging by size: smallest to largest Dot patterns Equal and not equal Identifying concept words Short, tall Large, small All, some, fewer, and more Larger, smaller Alike, different Small, medium, and large Heavy, light Past, present, and future Near, far More, fewer Before, after, and between Making sets to represent numbers Number line; before and after One-to-one correspondence Patterning by size Recognizing numbers Sequencing 1–20 Sequencing: first, middle, and last	
Counting and Cardinality	Counting to 12 Counting back Counting on Directional terms Opposites Ordinals	Counting back Counting sets Counting to 100 Matching sets and numbers Ordinals: first-tenth	
Addition and Subtraction		1-digit addition to 10     1-digit subtraction from 10     Introduction to calculators	



K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.) Comparing numbersComposing and decomposing numbers **Number Sense**  Dot patterns Identifying teen numbers as 10 and some more
Ordering numbers: before, after, and between • Place value: ones and tens • Recognizing number patterns Counting and making sets to 20Counting by 1s and 10s to 100 **Counting and** Cardinality • Counting on from any given number to 100 Representing the quantity of a number Using manipulatives Drawing a picture
 Ordinals: first-tenth, next, last • Addition to 10 **Addition and**  Joining sets Subtraction Counting on
 Part-whole model • Fluent addition to 5 • Representing addition sentences visually PicturesManipulativesDrawing or coloring Acting out • Telling a story for a number sentence Explaining the sum
Number sentences (equations) Vertical form Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten
 Subtraction to 10 by counting back differences
 Fluent subtraction to 5 • Taking apart Finding the unknown part
Representing subtraction sentences visually Pictures ManipulativesDrawing or coloring Acting out • Telling a story for a number sentence Explaining the difference Number sentences (equations)

Vertical form



	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS  JOS PRESCHOOL	FOOISIEPS POR FOURS	Student Packet  Cruthe  Truthe  Walking  God's Way
Algebra Readiness	Identifying sets		
Fraction Concepts		Part-whole relationship     Halves	
Geometry	Shapes Circle Diamond Heart Oval Rectangle Square Star Triangle Identifying spatial relationships Up, down	Recognizing Plane Shapes (2-D) Circle Crescent Diamond Heart Octagon Oval Rectangle Square Star Triangle Recognizing Solid Shapes (3-D) Cones Cubes Cylinders Spheres Identifying spatial relationships Before, after, and between First, next, and last Front, back Inside, outside Left, right Near, far On, off Over, under Top, middle, and bottom Up, down Patterning Shape Size	
Estimation		Estimating     Height: taller, shorter     Length: longer, shorter     Quantity: more than, fewer than     Weight: heavy, light     Ordering objects     Tall, taller, tallest     Big, bigger, biggest	



K5 Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	K5 Math (4th ed.)	K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.)	
FOCUS RVES	K5 MATH	Exploring God's Word	
<ul> <li>Part-whole relationship</li> <li>Writing addition and subtraction sentences (equations)</li> <li>Relationship between addition and subtraction</li> <li>Addition properties</li> <li>Commutative (order principle)</li> <li>Identity (zero principle)</li> </ul>	s)		
<ul> <li>Counting equal parts in a whole</li> <li>Equal parts and unequal parts</li> <li>Partitioning a whole into equal parts</li> <li>Halves</li> <li>Thirds</li> <li>Fourths (quarters)</li> <li>Part of a set of objects</li> <li>Fair share</li> </ul>			Fraction Concepts
Plane shapes (2-D) Circle Square Triangle Rectangle Hexagon Solid shapes (3-D) Ball shape (sphere) Can shape (cylinder) Box shape (rectangular solid, cube) Cone shape (cone) Properties of solids: corners, faces, and curved sides Constructing shapes with manipulatives Combining shapes to form larger shapes Identifying spatial relationships Top, middle, and bottom Beside, next to, left, and right Above, over, below, and under Inside, outside On, off Front, in front of, back, and behind Shape patterns (color, shape, and size)			Geometry
Number of objects Length: longer, shorter Weight: weighs more, weighs less Capacity: holds more, holds less Time: more time, less time			Estimation
			I

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

9



Measurement and Data

## **Early Childhood**

	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS  PRESCHOOL	SOOISTEPS FOR FOURS	Student Parket Gible Crutto Walking God's Way
asurement   Data	Comparing weight     Measuring liquids	Sorting and classifying objects by attribute Standard measurement Inches Cups Pints Quarts Nonstandard measurement Weight: pounds Volume Patterns Color Shape Graphing Bar graphs Pictographs Calendar Days of the week Daytime, nighttime Morning, noon, afternoon, and evening Seasons Yesterday, today, and tomorrow Clock Hour and minutes Telling time to the hour Recognize the dollar bill and coins Value of each coin Pennies Dimes Nickels Quarters	
Problem- Solving	Comparing numbers Identifying patterns Matching numbers Sequencing Sorting Sorting	Sequencing patterns     Sequencing events     Identifying objects that do not belong in a	set



K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.)







- Sorting and classifying objects by attributes (number, color, size, and shape)
   Measurable attributes
- - Length (longer, shorter)
  - Height (taller, shorter)
  - Weight (heavier, lighter)
  - Capacity (more, less)
- Measuring
  - Nonstandard units, inch, and centimeter
  - Rulers and scales
  - More than one attribute
  - Comparing measurements
- Temperature: hot, cold
- Time
  - Reading and writing analog and digital time to the hour
    Daytime and nighttime

  - Sequencing events
    More time, less time
- Calendar
  - Days of the week
  - Months of the year
  - Yesterday, today, and tomorrow
  - Seasons
- Money: Recognizing pennies, nickels, dimes, quarters, and dollars
   Addition and subtraction with pennies
- Addition and subtraction word problems
  - Using manipulativesDrawing picturesActing out situations
- Writing and solving number sentences (equations)

Problem-Solving



	K3 Pathways for Preschool (2nd ed.)	K4 Footsteps for Fours (3rd ed.)	K4 Bible Truths (2nd ed.)
	PATHWAYS  PRESCHOOL	FOOTSTAPS FOR FOURS	Student Packet Sible Crutbo  Walking God's Way
		Bible	
Bible		(David), courage (Esther), kindness (Elish	ents illustrating character traits: obedience ha), responsibility (Joseph), thankfulness ity (the wise men), honesty (Paul's nephew), (Noah), respect (Josiah), and patience life situations r



K5 Bible: Exploring God's Word (1st ed.)







**Bible** 

- Learning about the BibleCreation, Fall, and Redemption
- God's promises to Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and David
   Judges, priests, kings, and prophets
- Captivity and return of Israel
   The life of Christ
- The life of ChiristThe early churchThe New Creation
- Prayer
- Missions
   Missions
   Bible figures: Adam and Eve, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Gideon, Samuel, David, Elijah, Jonah, Jesus, Peter, and Paul
- - Law
- Kingdom
   Forgiveness
- Chronological study of the Old and New Testaments
- Discovering what God is doing to redeem His fallen creation Bible Truths for Christian growth
- - 32 songs that correspond to the biblical content of each week's content focus
  - 32 memory verses

**Bible** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Reading 1: Travels Together (5th ed.)	Phonics and English 1 (5th ed.)
	EGUS PIVES	Reading 1	Phonics   & English   FORTH
	Focus on Fives is an engaging, activity-based program that helps students develop the skills they'll need for first grade. Students receive age-appropriate introductions to science, social studies, handwriting, phonics, and reading. Fun learning activities help young students build a foundation in phonemic awareness, reading strategies, listening, and speaking. Students learn four key themes to shape their biblical worldview: God is great, and God is good; God created me and all things; the Bible is God's Word, and it is true; and I learn in order to serve God and others.	Start your students on a lifelong journey of reading. Reading 1 nurtures students' decoding and comprehension skills so they can read a variety of genres with fluency, enjoyment, and discernment. Starting with foundational phonemic awareness and phonics skills, students build fluency and comprehension, recognize words using visual and textual cues, and broaden their vocabulary. They will also learn to apply a variety of reading strategies and literary skills to appropriate grade-level stories and poems and communicate effectively through oral reading and responsive writing. Students will learn to evaluate texts through the biblical themes of loving God and others, helpfulness, courage, perseverance, joy, and creativity.	Give your early learners the foundation they need to read and communicate for life. <i>Phonics and English 1</i> endeavors to cultivate foundational phonics and English skills in students so they can become proficient readers and communicate in helpful ways. Students will develop a foundational knowledge of English grammar and mechanics as well as collaborative, listening, and speaking skills. Students will also learn to apply biblical worldview themes such as loving God and others, helpfulness, perseverance, joy, and creativity.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	God—Praising God for being both great and good     Creation—Thanking God for the world He has made     Bible—Affirming that the Bible is God's Word and is true     Service—Proposing ways for people to serve God and others	Courage—Imitating examples of bravery Creativity—Explaining the importance of creativity Helpfulness—Proposing ways to serve others Joy—Responding to circumstances with joy Love—Determining who to love Perseverance—Proposing ways to persevere through difficulty	Courage—Explaining how God gives courage Creativity—Explaining why creativity is important Helpfulness—Discussing how to care for others Joy—Explaining how giving to others brings joy Love—Explaining how a character in a listening story shows love Perseverance—Applying lessons from a story to motivate perseverance
Phonemic Awareness	Developing phonemic awareness     Articulation of letter sounds     Phoneme isolation     Blending     Segmentation     Rhyme	Developing phonemic awareness     Identification of syllables     Rhyme and rhythm     Phoneme isolation     Blending     Segmentation	Developing phonemic awareness Phoneme isolation Blending Segmentation Addition Deletion Substitution Letter-sound association for each of the 44 English sounds and their variant spellings Counting syllables Rhyme and rhythm
Decoding	Applying phonics concepts     Letter-sound correspondence     Consonant blends and digraphs     Vowel sounds: short, long, r-influenced     Closed syllables     Open syllables     Read phonetically regular text	Applying phonics concepts Automaticity Letter-sound correspondence Consonant blends and digraphs Silent consonants, soft and hard c and g Vowel sounds: short, long, r-influenced, special Syllable patterns Syllable division Read phonetically controlled text	Applying phonics concepts Automaticity Letter-sound correspondence Consonant blends and digraphs Silent consonants, soft and hard c and g Vowel sounds: short, long, r-influenced, special Syllable patterns Syllable division Read phonetically controlled text Decoding 130 phonograms



Reading 2 (3rd ed.)	Reading 3: Adventures in Reading (3rd ed.)	Reading 4: Voyages (3rd ed.)	Reading 5: Quests (3rd ed.)	
READING 2A ALL GOD'S CREATURES	ADVENTURES IN READING 3A	READING 4	READING 5	
Reading 2 provides interesting, developmentally appropriate selections from a variety of genres, such as realistic and historical fiction, fables, folktales, Bible accounts, biography, and drama as well as poetry. The reading selections provide a progression of difficulty in readability. Instruction is provided in phonics, oral reading, literary techniques, and comprehension. The selections are sequenced logically for readability and skill progression to help all students succeed.	Reading 3 contains developmentally appropriate selections from a variety of genres with a progression of difficulty in readability and skills to provide success for every student. New Bible retellings closely follow the text in Scripture. Feature pages are included before and after selections to highlight literary skills, comprehension questions, and vocabulary.	Reading 4 is an engaging, comprehensive-based program designed to support teachers as they guide students to lifelong reading success. Students develop biblical discernment through teacher-guided instruction, and they develop comprehension through strategies, questions, and activities before, during, and after reading. Materials provide opportunities for silent and oral reading that build vocabulary and literary skills. They also include assessment opportunities aligned with objectives.	Reading 5 is a comprehensive-based reading program that equips students to be good communicators. Each component is designed to support teachers as they guide students in building reading comprehension, exercising biblical discernment and critical-thinking skills, and cultivating an appreciation of literature. Students will have opportunities to interact with colorfully illustrated literature from various authors and genres. They will focus on practicing reading strategies that improve comprehension.	
Goodness—Analyzing what makes a character good     Love—Proposing ways to love a friend     Truth—Distinguishing fact from fiction     Wisdom—Learning to respond with discernment	Beauty—Identifying examples of beauty     Goodness—Explaining how the gospel changes a character     Love—Proposing ways to love a friend or an enemy     Truth—Supporting accurate conclusions with evidence     Wisdom—Relating important ideas to life	Justice—Discerning justice in a story     Knowledge—Exercising true knowledge in literature and life     Goodness—Cultivating goodness in all areas of life     Relationship—Stewarding relationships with God, others, and creation	Truth—Evaluating selections based on biblical truth Goodness—Analyzing selections' moral viewpoints Beauty—Analyzing selections to discern beauty	Biblical Worldview Shaping
<ul> <li>Developing phonemic awareness</li> <li>Letter-sound association for each of the 44 English sounds and their variant spellings</li> <li>Counting syllables</li> <li>Rhyme and rhythm</li> </ul>	Developing phonemic awareness     Rhyme and rhythm	Developing phonemic awareness     Rhyme and rhythm	Developing phonemic awareness     Rhyme and rhythm	Phonemic Awareness
<ul> <li>Applying phonics concepts</li> <li>Automaticity</li> <li>Consonant blends and digraphs</li> <li>Silent consonants, soft and hard c and g</li> <li>Vowel sounds: short, long, r-influenced, special, schwa sounds, variant</li> <li>Syllable patterns</li> <li>Syllable division</li> <li>Decoding 130 phonograms</li> </ul>	Applying phonics concepts     Automaticity     Consonant blends and digraphs     Vowel patterns     Syllable patterns     Syllable division     Variant spellings	Applying phonics concepts     Optional remedial phonics	Applying phonics concepts     Optional remedial phonics	Decoding

Customer Service 800.845.5731

15



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Reading 1: Travels Together (5th ed.)	Phonics and English 1 (5th ed.)
	FOUS	Reading 1 TRAVES TOSTINE  1	Phonics 1 & English
Word Recognition	Decoding text     High-frequency words     Read decodable text     Read words in isolation     Word families     Word fluency	Decoding text High-frequency words Irregularly spelled words Single-syllable and multisyllabic words Word families Word fluency Words in isolation	Decoding text Six-syllable types: closed, open, vowel/consonant -e, vowel team, consonant -le, r-controlled High-frequency words Irregularly spelled words Single-syllable and multisyllabic words Word families Word fluency Words in isolation
Background Knowledge	Building meaning     Vocabulary     Building knowledge     Building on previously learned knowledge     Reading aloud complex texts     Robust conversations     Variety of genres: informational texts, Bible accounts	Building meaning Drawing conclusions using background knowledge Making inferences from illustrations Making predictions Robust conversations Text-to-self connections Text-to-text connections Using illustrations to describe characters, setting, events (fiction), or key ideas (nonfiction) Vocabulary instruction Building knowledge Building on previously learned knowledge Reading aloud complex texts Variety of genres: poetry, realistic fiction, fantasy, informational text, Bible account, fable, historical fiction, play (drama), procedural text, folktale, mystery, narrative nonfiction (novel)	Building meaning     Listening for facts and details     Building Knowledge     Collaboration (Turn and Talk, Think-Pair-Share)     Describing experiences     Robust conversations
Vocabulary	Constructing meaning Context clues Listening and speaking Using vocabulary Speaking	Constructing meaning Academic language Biblical language Context clues Context sentences Explicit instruction Morphology (affixes) Synonyms and antonyms Using vocabulary Reading, writing, and speaking	Constructing meaning     Academic language     Morphology: affixes     Synonyms and antonyms     Using vocabulary     Writing and speaking



Reading 2 (3rd ed.)	Reading 3: Adventures in Reading (3rd ed.)	Reading 4: Voyages (3rd ed.)	Reading 5: Quests (3rd ed.)	
READING 2A AIL GOD'S CREATURES	ADVENTURES IN READING 3A	READING 4	READING 5	
Decoding text Six-syllable types: closed, open, vowel/consonant -e, vowel team, consonant -le, r-controlled Schwa syllables Service/high-frequency words Single-syllable and multisyllabic words Syllable division Word fluency	Decoding text Six-syllable types: closed, open, vowel/consonant -e, vowel team, consonant 1-le, r-controlled Additional variant spellings Base words/prefixes/suffixes, compound words, prefixes/suffixes Multisyllabic words Schwa syllables Service/high-frequency words review Syllable division	Decoding text     Apply previously taught phonics	Decoding text     Apply previously taught phonics	Word Recognitio
Building meaning Graphic organizers Book parts: title, author, illustrator, contents, glossary Building knowledge Reading a variety of genres: realistic fiction, historical fiction, fantasy, fable, folktale, tall tale, article, Bible account, biography, drama, mystery, poetry Selecting relevant information	Building meaning Graphic organizers Inferring Drawing conclusions Making predictions Building knowledge Reading a variety of genres: realistic fiction, historical fiction, fantasy, fable, folktale, tall tale, article, Bible account, biblical fiction, biography, drama, mystery, poetry, true story	Building meaning Graphic organizers Inferring Drawing conclusions Making predictions Cultural awareness Building knowledge Reading a variety of genres: autobiography, Bible accounts, biography, fiction, fable, fantasy, folktale, historical fiction, informational text, mystery, narrative nonfiction, drama, poetry, procedural text, reader's theater, realistic fiction, tall tale	Building meaning Graphic organizers Inferring Drawing conclusions Making predictions Cultural awareness Primary sources Building knowledge Reading a variety of genres: realistic fiction, historical fiction, Christian fiction, science fiction, mystery, biography, narrative nonfiction, informational text, procedural text, proverbs, Bible prophecy, Bible account, fantasy, folktale, fable, tall tale, myth, poetry, reader's theater, graphic novel	Backgroun Knowledge
Constructing meaning Analogies Context clues Homophones Morphology: affixes, contractions, compound words Synonyms and antonyms Using vocabulary Reading, writing, and speaking	Constructing meaning     Analogies     Context clues     Morphology: compound words, contractions, prefixes, inflectional/derivational suffixes     Synonyms and antonyms     Using vocabulary     Reading, writing, and speaking	Constructing meaning     Analogies     Context clues     Morphology: Greek and Latin roots     Multiple meanings     Synonyms and antonyms     Using vocabulary     Reading, writing, and speaking	Constructing meaning     Analogies     Context clues     Morphology: Greek and Latin roots, compound words     Multiple meanings     Synonyms and antonyms     Using vocabulary     Reading, writing, and speaking	Vocabulary

Customer Service 800.845.5731

**17** 



Language

**Structures** 

## **ELEMENTARY Reading**

#### Reading 1: Travels Together (5th ed.) Phonics and English 1 (5th ed.) Focus on Fives (4th ed.) Syntax Semantics Semantics Compound words Morphemes: suffixes Analogies Compound words Compound words Contractions IdiomsMorphemes: prefixes and suffixes • Plural words • Contractions • Morphemes: prefixes and suffixes • Responding to punctuation: period, • Synonyms and antonyms exclamation point, question mark, Onomatopoeia quotation marks Riddles • Syntax • Sensory words Action wordsCapitalizing the first letter in a Similes • Synonyms and antonyms sentence Describing words Syntax Action words • Parts of speech: nouns, pronouns, • Comparatives and superlative verbs (action and linking) adjectives, verbs (action and linking) adjective adverbs, and prepositions Past, present, and future tenses Sentence end punctuation Sentence fragments Sentence as a complete thought Sentence parts: subject part, verb Completing a sentence Describing words Punctuation and capitalization • Sentence sense part • Sentence types: statement, question, exclamation • Subject-verb agreement Writing words in sentence order



Language Structures

Reading 2 (3rd ed.)	Reading 3: Adventures in Reading (3rd ed.)	Reading 4: Voyages (3rd ed.)	Reading 5: Quests (3rd ed.)
READING 2A AII GOD'S CREATURES	ADVENTURES IN READING 3A	READING 4	RGADING 5
Semantics  • Alliteration  • Analogies  • Compound words  • Contractions  • Figurative language  • Homophones  • Hyperbole  • Idioms  • Imagery  • Morphemes: base words, prefixes, and suffixes  • Onomatopoeia  • Similes  Syntax  • Abbreviations  • Action words  • Adjectives: comparatives and superlatives  • Describing words	Semantics Alliteration Contractions Fanciful elements Hyperbole Imagery Morphemes: base words, prefixes, suffixes Similes Syntax Abbreviations Adjectives: comparatives and superlatives Describing words Nouns: possessives and pronouns Punctuation and capitalization Question words Verbs	Semantics Synonyms and antonyms Homophones Prefixes and suffixes Analogies Compound words Contractions Onomatopoeia Dialect	Semantics Synonyms and antonyms Analogies Imagery Wordplay

Customer Service 800.845.5731

19



#### Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)**

#### Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.)



LITERATURE



Perspectives in Literature is a comprehension-based program that introduces grade 6 students to new and relevant selections from a variety of authors, genres, and backgrounds. Teachers will lead students through literary works that will broaden their understanding of the world. Students will learn how to use reading strategies so they can get the most out of their reading. As they read, analyze, and evaluate literary works, students will improve their own communication and respond to what they read from a biblical worldview.

Exploring Themes in Literature prepares students for reading and critical thinking at the high school level. This course explores texts from many different authors and genres to challenge students to understand the problems of the human condition. Students should learn to recognize where man's solutions to problems diverge from biblical solutions. As they develop skills in analysis and evaluation, students will also develop discernment in how to choose literature and entertainment that is valuable both artistically and morally.

Making Connections in Literature equips students to analyze texts and identify themes in a variety of genres so they can evaluate and connect literature to the rest of the world. Literature 8 gives students the reading strategies and literary skills they need to comprehend, analyze, interpret, and compare texts of different genres. They will evaluate both contemporary and classic selections and complete a full-length novel study of Across Five Aprils. Ultimately, this course encourages students to develop both artistic and biblical discernment so they can be creative, Christlike communicators.

#### Biblical Worldview Shaping

- Choices—Proposing how characters should have made better choices
   Courage—Recommending strategies
- for depending on God
- Knowledge—Proposing ways to develop personal abilities
- Leadership—Evaluating statements about what makes a good leader
- Overcoming Evil—Proposing ways to stand against evil
- Relationship—Explaining the importance of relationships
- Community—Explaining how the biblical teaching that people need each other is found in literature
- Justice—Analyzing moral problems
- Love—Evaluating views of love
- Perseverance—Proposing motivations for perseverance
- Purpose—Explaining biblical motivations for action
- Transformation—Comparing how transformation happens
- Freedom—Evaluating views of freedom
- Generosity—Analyzing the focus of generosity in light of biblical teaching
- Maturity—Comparing views of how someone matures
- Nature—Developing an appreciation for God's creation
- Wisdom—Discerning the best course of action through worldview analysis

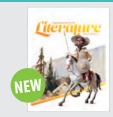


Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Elements of Literature** (2nd ed.)

American Literature (3rd ed.)

British Literature (3rd ed.)



LITERATURE





Fundamentals of Literature focuses on analyzing and evaluating literary works within the framework of six fundamental elements of literature. The course offers students in-class and independent reading opportunities as they engage with literary and informational texts from a variety of time periods and cultures. With an emphasis on collaborative learning experiences, students will apply reading strategies and literary skills as they interpret, analyze, and compare texts. Worldview-shaping opportunities come through thematic organization, a focus on essential questions, and the evaluation of text ideas. Students will also learn independent vocabulary skills and respond to texts through writing and group presentations.

Elements of Literature broadens students' understanding of literature by focusing on advanced literary concepts. Students will learn the method and the importance of literary analysis by studying pieces from several genres and interpreting them in light of biblical truth. One of the major literary pieces studied is Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet. The textbook promotes critical-thinking skills as key to understanding and appreciating literature. Also, a visual analysis section found at the beginning of each unit relates the unit's topic to visual American Literature provides an overview of the literary periods from colonial to contemporary times and the cultural and historical events and ideas influencing each literary period. Students will improve their reading comprehension skills while exploring a variety of genres, analyzing literary elements and techniques, and evaluating themes and worldview ideas through the lens of Scripture.

British Literature prepares students for reading and critical thinking at the college level. This comprehensive overview of British literature establishes a framework for the development of literature through five key time periods, on a level students will be able to understand. Most importantly, this course explores the problem of the human condition as it occurs in literature and challenges students to understand that problem and recognize where humanistic and biblical solutions differ.

- Endurance—Formulating biblical reasons to endure hardships
- Discernment—Discerning what is true, good, and beautiful
- Hope—Formulating a plan to become hopeful in a fallen world
- Influence—Proposing ways
- to influence others for good
   Identity—Evaluating where
  literary characters ground their identity
- The End—Evaluating choices based on a character's view of death and eternity

- Aesthetics—Proposing ways to enjoy literary beauty
- Wisdom—Relating reverence for God to wisdom
- Creation—Explaining how creation reveals the Creator
- Virtue—Proposing strategies for becoming a better person
- Relationship—Proposing ways to build healthy relationships
- Wisdom—Explaining how every worldview generates bias
- Justice—Proposing ways to solve social justice problems
- Liberty—Analyzing what it means to be free
- Morality—Defending the Bible as the foundation of morality
- Providence—Applying God's providence to life
- Truth—Analyzing how nature contributes to knowing truth

- Truth—Formulating stan-
- dards of literary excellence
   Reasoning—Formulating an effective argument
- Relationships—Analyzing customs' influence on relationships
- Virtue—Analyzing strategies for cultivating character

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping



**Craft and** 

Structure

#### MIDDLE & HIGH Literature

#### Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.) **Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)** Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.) LITERATURE LITERATURE **Literary Elements Literary Elements Literary Elements** Character Character Character Dominant trait Character flaw Character flaw • Protagonist and antagonist • Flat and round • Flat and round Static and developing Hero and heroine Hero and heroine • Protagonist and antagonist Protagonist and antagonist Conflict Static and developing Static and developing External and internal • Sympathetic and unsympathetic • Sympathetic and unsympathetic Mood Villain Villain • Plot Conflict Conflict Inciting incident External and internal • External and internal Rising action Climax Mood Mood Falling actionResolution Plot Plot Exposition Exposition Inciting incidentRising action Inciting incident • Point of View Rising action • Narrator's voice • Crisis • Crisis Authorial intrusion Climax • Climax • First person, third person omniscient, and third person limited • Falling action • Falling action Speaker Resolution Resolution Point of view Subplot Setting Narrator viewpoint Point of view Theme • First person, third person omni- Narrator viewpoint • Tone scient, and third person limited • First person, third person, omni-**Literary Techniques** Speaker scient, and limited AllegoryAllusion Setting Speaker • Settina • Theme Dialogue Explicit and implicit • Theme • Inner dialogue • Use of a moral Universal Dialect: archaic language • Explicit and implicit • Tone and moral tone • Figurative language • Use of a moral AnalogyExtended metaphor **Literary Techniques** • Tone and moral tone Allusion **Literary Techniques** Hyperbole • Biblical and classical Allusion • Idiom • Dialogue Metaphor • Dialogue Colloquialism Personification Dialect Dialect • Simile Slang Figurative language AnalogyExtended metaphorHyperbole Foreshadowing • Figurative language Imagery AnalogyHyperbole • Irony • Dramatic • Idiom • Idiom Implied metaphorMetaphor • Situational Metaphor Verbal Paradox • Riddle Personification • Personification Suspense • Simile Simile Symbolism Flashback • Flashback Foreshadowing Wordplay Foreshadowing Imagery • Humor **Poetic Devices and Structure** Irony Imagery • Humor • Dramatic • Irony Meter Situational • Dramatic Rhythm Verbal • Situational Rhýme Verbal: hyperbole and • Plot twist • End rhyme understatement Surprise ending Internál rhyme Monologue Poetic justice Rhyme scheme Sound devices Mood • Stanza • Plot twist Alliteration • Verse: rhymed and free Reversal Assonance • Wordplay: pun Surprise ending Consonance Onomatopoeia Suspense • Symbolism

22 bjupress.com

Wordplay

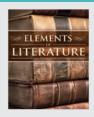


# Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Elements of Literature** (2nd ed.)

#### American Literature (3rd ed.)

#### British Literature (3rd ed.)



American

Literature



#### **Literary Elements**

- Character
  - Character flaw
  - Flat and round
  - Foil
  - Hero and heroine and archetypal hero
  - Normative
  - Protagonist and
  - antagonist Static and dynamic
  - Sympathetić and unsympathetic
  - Villain and villain protagonist
- Conflict
  - External and internal
  - Moral dilemma
- Mood
- Plot
  - Exposition
  - Inciting incident
  - Rising action
  - Crisis
  - Climax and anticlimax
  - Falling action
  - Resolution/denouement
- Subplot Point of view
  - Narrator viewpoint
  - Persona
  - First person, third person omniscient, and third person limited
  - Speaker
- Setting
- Theme
  - Universal
  - Explicit and implicit
- Use of a moral
- Tone and moral tone

#### **Literary Techniques**

- Allegory
- Allusion
- Archetype
- Atmosphere
- Dialogue
- Dialect
- Dramatic monologue
- Figurative language
  - Analogy
  - Apostrophe
  - Extended metaphor
  - Hyperbole
  - Metaphor Oxymoron

  - Paradox
  - Personification Simile
- Foreshadowing
- Hook Imagery

#### **Literary Elements**

- Character
  - Character flaw and tragic flaw
  - Flat and round
  - Foil
  - Hero and heroine and tragic hero
  - Protagonist and antagonist
  - Static and dynamic Sympathetić and
  - unsympathetic
- Conflict
  - External and internal
  - Moral dilemma
- Mood
- Plot
  - Exposition
  - Inciting incident
  - Rising action
  - Crisis
  - Climax
  - Falling action
- Resolution/denouement
- · Point of view
- Narrator viewpoint
- First person, omniscient, and limited-omniscient
- Speaker
- Setting
- Theme
  - Universal
  - Explicit and implicit
- Use of a moral
- Tone

#### **Literary Techniques**

- AllegoryAllusion
- Archetype
- Atmosphere
- Coined words Dialogue
- - Dialect
- Informal language
- Figurative language
- Apostrophe
- Conceit
- Extended metaphor
- HyperboleImplied metaphor
- Metaphor: tenor and vehicle
- Metonymy
- Oxymóroń
- Paradox
- Personification
- Simile • Synecdoche
- Humor Imagery
- In medias res

#### **Literary Elements**

- Character
- Character flaw Character type
- Flat and round
- Hero and heroine: antihero, archetypal hero, and romantic hero
- · Major and minor Protagonist and
- antagonist
- Static and dynamic
- Sympathetic and unsympathetic
- Conflict
- External and internal
- Mood
- Plot

  - Exposition
  - Inciting incident Rising action

  - Crisis • Climax
  - Falling action
  - Resolution/denouement
- · Point of view
  - Narrator viewpoint Authorial intrusion
  - Persona • First person, third
- person, omniscient, and limited
- Theme • Explicit and implicit
- Tone

#### **Literary Techniques**

- Allegory
- Allusion

  - · Biblical and classical Christ figure
- Ambiguity
- Anecdote
- Archetype
- Atmosphere
- Dialogue
  - Colloquialism
- Dialect
- Slang • Figurative language
- AnalogyApostrophe
- Conceit • Extended metaphor
- Hyperbole Metaphor: tenor and
- vehicle Oxymoron Paradox
- Personification Synesthesia Símile

#### **Literary Elements**

- Character

  - Foil • Hero and heroine: antihero, archetypal hero, Byronic hero, epic hero, romantic hero, tragic hero, and heroic ideal
  - Static and dynamic
  - Sympathetic and unsympathetic
- Tragic flaw
- Conflict
- Mood
- Plot
  - Exposition Inciting incident
- Rising action
- Crisis • Climax Falling action
- Denouement Point of view
- Narrator viewpoint Persona
- First person, third person, and third-person
- limited Speaker
- Setting
- Theme

#### • Tone and authorial tone

- **Literary Techniques**
- Allegory Allusion
  - Biblical, classical, and
- historical

  Christ figure
- Analogy
- Anecdote Aphorism
- Atmosphere
- Black humor • Dialogue
- Dialect
- EpiphanyFigurative language
  - Analogy Apostrophe
  - Conceit Extended metaphor
  - Hyperbole
  - Metaphor Paradox

• Personification

- Simile Foreshadowing Imagery
- Irony • Dramatic
  - Situational Verbal: hyperbole, litotes, sarcasm, and understatement

Craft and

Structure



Craft and Structure  - Acts and scenes - Acts and scenes - Acts and scenes - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Poblems and solutions - Spatial ce - Spatial ce - Spatial ce - Popical - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Problems and solutions - Spatial ce - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Problems and solutions - Spatial ce - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Problems and solutions - Spatial ce - Spatial ce - Spatial ce - Spatial ce - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Problems and solutions - Spatial ce - Compare and contrast - Order of Importance - Parallelism - Troblem-solution			
Acts and scenes • Dramatis personae • Stage directions  Text Structure • Cause and effect • Chronological order • Compare and contrast • Order of importance • Spatial • Topical • Acts and scenes • Dramatis personae • Consonance • Compare and contrast • Order of importance • Symbolism • Wordplay  Poetic Devices and Structure • Coined word • End-stopped line • End-stopped line • Couplet • End-stopped line • Couplet • End-stopped line • Couplet • End structure • Couplet • End rhyme • Internal rhyme • Rhyme scheme • Stanza • Verse: rhymed and free  Text Structure • Cause and effect • Chronological order • Compare and contrast • Order of importance • Parallelism			<u>Mi</u>
	 <ul> <li>Acts and scenes</li> <li>Dramatis personae</li> <li>Stage directions</li> </ul> Text Structure <ul> <li>Cause and effect</li> <li>Chronological order</li> <li>Compare and contrast</li> <li>Order of importance</li> <li>Problems and solutions</li> <li>Sequence</li> <li>Spatial</li> </ul>	Alliteration     Assonance     Consonance     Onomatopoeia     Repetition     Suspense     Symbolism     Wordplay      Poetic Devices and Structure     Coined word     End-stopped line     Enjambment     Meter     Refrain     Rhythm     Rhyme     Couplet     End rhyme     Internal rhyme     Rhyme scheme     Stanza     Verse: rhymed and free  Text Structure     Cause and effect     Chronological order     Compare and contrast     Order of importance     Parallelism	Enjambment End-stopped line Meter Rhyme Rhyme scheme Couplet Rhythm Stanza: quatrain Verse: rhymed and free  Drama Elements and Structure Acts and scenes Stage directions and positions  Text Structure Chronological order

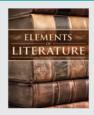


# Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Elements of Literature** (2nd ed.)

### American Literature (3rd ed.)

#### British Literature (3rd ed.)



American Literature



- Irony
  - Dramatic
  - Situational · Verbal: hyperbole, sarcasm, and understatement
- Plot twist
  - Surprise ending
- Sound devices
  - Alliteration
  - Assonance
  - Consonance
  - Repetition
- Suspense
- Symbolism
- Wordplay: pun

#### Poetic Devices and Structure

- Anaphora
- Ballad stanza
- Enjambment
- · Epic conventions: catalog, epic simile, Homeric epithet, and in medias res
- Meter
  - Poetic feet: iambic, tro-chaic, dactylic, anapestic, spondaic, and pyrrhic
- Scansion • Refrain
- Rhyme
  - Rhyme scheme
  - Couplet
  - Eye rhyme
  - End rhyme
  - Heroic couplet
  - Internal rhyme
  - Perfect rhyme
- Rhythm
- Stanza
- Verse: rhymed, blank, and

#### Drama Elements and Structure

- Acts and scenes
- Comedy
- Stage directions
- Tragedy

#### **Text Structure**

- Cause and effect
- Chiasmus
- Chronological order
- Frame narrative and inner story
- Parallelism

- Irony
  - Dramatic
  - Situational
  - Structural
  - · Verbal: hyperbole, litotes, sarcasm, and understatement
- Satire
- Sound devices
  - Alliteration
  - Assonance
  - Cacophony
  - Consonance

  - EuphonyOnomatopoeia Repetition
- Suspense
- Symbolism
- Wordplay

  - Pun
  - Repartee Wit

#### Poetic Devices and Structure

- Anaphora
- Caesura
- Catalog • Chorus
- End-stopped line
- Ending
  - Feminine
- Masculine
- Enjambment
- Epic conventions: catalog, epic simile, Homeric epi-thet, and *in medias res*
- Meter
  - lambic pentameter
- Poetic feet: iambic, trochaic, dactylic, anapestic, spondaic, and pyrrhic
- Scansion
- Short meter
- Refrain
- Rhyme
  - Heroic couplet
- Perfect rhyme
- Rhyme schemeSlant rhyme
- Rhythm
- Sonnet form Stanza
- Octave
- Quatrain
- Sestet
- Triplet
- Syntax • Verse: rhymed, blank, and free

- Foreshadowing
- Imagery
- Irony • Dramatic
  - Situational
  - Verbal
- Motif
- Polysyndeton
- Satire
  - Horatian
- Juvenalian
- Sound devices
- Alliteration
- Assonance
- Consonance
- Onomatopoeia
- Repetition
- Stream of consciousness
- Suspense
- Surprise
- Symbolism
  - Dominant symbol
  - Public and private symbols
  - Typology
- Word choice • Connotative language
  - Diction

#### Poetic Devices and

- Structure
- Anaphora
- Ballad stanza Caesura
- Catalog
- Chorus
- End-stopped line
- Eniambment
- Méter
  - Common meter

  - lambic pentameter · Poetic feet: dimeter, trimeter, tetrameter, pentameter, hexameter, heptameter, and
  - octameter
- Scansion Short meter
- Refrain Rhyme
  - Heroic couplet
  - Perfect rhyme
  - Rhyme scheme
- Slant rhyme
- Rhythm · Sonnet form: English, Italian
- Stanza
- Quatrain
- Sestet
- Traditional form
- Typography
- Verse: rhymed, blank, and

- Journalistic style
- Motif
- Parody
- Psychological realism
- Satire
- Horatian Juvenalian
- Sound devices
  - Alliteration
  - Assonance Cacophony
  - Consonance
  - EuphonyOnomatopoeia
  - Repetition
- Stream of consciousness
- Symbolism Dominant symbol
- Verisimilitude
- Word choice Connotative language
- Diction Wordplay
- Pun

• Repartee

#### • Wit Poetic Devices and

- Structure
- AnaphoraAnglo-Saxon poetic devices
- Älliterative verse
- Comitatus ideal Kenning
- Litotes
- Stock epithet Variation
- Ballad stanza
- Caesura Catalog
- End-stopped line Enjambment Epic conventions: catalog,
- epic simile, epithet, and in
- medias res Humor
- Meter
  - Ballad meter • Common meter
  - lambic pentamter • Scansion
- Trochaic tetrameter Pacing
- Refrain
- Rhyme Couplet
  - End rhyme Heroic couplet Internal rhyme
  - Perfect rhyme • Rhyme scheme
  - Slant rhyme

#### Craft and Structure



	Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.)	Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)	Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.)
	LITERATURE	LITERATURE	LITERATURE
Craft and Structure			
Critical Thinking	Gathering Information  Analyzing visual media for meaning Brainstorming Completing graphic organizers Conducting research, independently and collaboratively Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions Identifying primary sources Examining text features: captions, titles, and section headings Examining graphic features: art, photos, diagrams, and maps Participating in collaborative activities Analyzing headnotes Analyzing author and illustrator backgrounds	Gathering Information  Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique Brainstorming Completing graphic organizers Conducting research Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions Identifying primary sources Distinguishing prose and poetry Distinguishing realistic fiction and fantasy Examining graphic features Informational text: photo, diagram, map, and art Comic: caption, panel, speech balloon and bubble, and thought balloon and bubble	Gathering Information  Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique  Brainstorming  Completing graphic organizers  Conducting an interview  Conducting research  Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions  Identifying and comparing primary sources  Distinguishing prose and poetry  Examining text features and graphic features  Informational text: headline, introductory paragraph, subheading, box copy, reference notes, and pull quote  Graphic novel and comic: caption,
			panel, speech balloon and bubble, thought balloon and bubble



Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)	Elements of Literature (2nd ed.)	American Literature (3rd ed.)	British Literature (3rd ed.)
Literapore	ELEMENTS  LITERATURE	American Literature	British Literature
	Drama Elements and Structure  • Acts and scenes  • Aside  • Closet drama  • Comedy  • Comic relief  • Epilogue  • Prologue  • Soliloquy  • Stage directions  • Theater in the round  • Tragedy  Text Structure  • Antithesis  • Chiasmus  • Essay structure  • Parallelism  • Sonnet form: English and Italian	Drama Elements and Structure  • Acts and scenes • Cast of characters • Dialogue • Stage directions • Tragedy  Text Structure • Antithesis • Call-and-response structure • Parallelism • Plain style • Puritan sermon structure	Rhythm and sprung rhythm Stanza Quatrain Sestet Spenserian stanza Syntax Verse: rhymed, blank, and free  Drama Elements and Structure Acts and scenes Aside Coined words Comedy Comedy of manners Dialogue Dramatis personae Monologue Soliloquy Stage directions Tragedy  Text Structure Antithesis Ballad form Call-and-response structure Cause/effect Chiasmus Compare/contrast Descriptive/list Pamphlet Parallelism Plot arc Problem/solution Sequence/time order Signal words Sonnet form: English and Italian Terza rima Tricolon
Gathering Information  • Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique  • Brainstorming  • Completing graphic organizers  • Conducting an interview  • Conducting research  • Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions  • Distinguishing primary and secondary sources  • Examining text features and graphic features  • Informational text:	Gathering Information  • Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique  • Brainstorming  • Completing graphic organizers  • Conducting an interview  • Conducting research  • Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions  • Distinguishing types of writing  • Drama, poetry, and prose  • Fiction and nonfiction  • Literature of imagina-	Gathering Information  Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique  Brainstorming  Completing graphic organizers  Conducting research  Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions  Participating in collaborative activities  Applying author background to understand a text	Gathering Information  • Analyzing visual media for tone, theme, meaning, and technique  • Brainstorming  • Completing graphic organizers  • Conducting research  • Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions  • Participating in collaborative activities  • Applying author background to understand a text  • Identifying primary sources

Literature of imagination and literature of information
 Inductive and deductive

approaches

Craft and Structure

#### Critical Thinking

headline, introductory paragraph, subheading, box copy, reference notes, and pull quote

• Informational text:

• Identifying primary sources



#### Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)**

#### Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.)



# ITERATURE



#### Critical **Thinking**

#### **Building Knowledge**

- Activating prior knowledge
- Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's significant characteristics
- Finding the central idea and supporting details
- Reading a text closely to determine explicit meaning and make inferences
  • Supporting conclusions with textual
- evidence
- Analyzing details omitted for effect
- Identifying genre features
- Analyzing literary techniques
  - Examining how allusion and symbol contribute to a work's message
  - Analyzing allegory
  - Analyzing how foreshadowing contributes to suspense
  - Analyzing the use of figurative language
  - Identifying imagery and analyzing its impact
  - Examining dramatic, situational, and verbal irony

    • Analyzing the impact of word choice

  - Identifying rhyme scheme
- · Analyzing literary elements
  - Identifying the central conflict and its resolution
  - Analyzing plot structure

  - Identifying viewpointDetermining how setting contributes to mood
  - Determining theme
- Analyzing character
  - Classifying characters by type
  - Comparing and contrasting characters
  - Tracing, analyzing, and evaluating character development
  - Evaluating characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other characters
  - · Inferring, analyzing, and evaluating character traits, motivations, responses, and emotions
  - Analyzing how characters affect the theme and plot
  - · Assessing the worldview of characters
- Examining author intentions and style
  - Determining the author's purpose Identifying a poem's speaker and audieńce
  - Identifying the tone
  - Evaluating the author's message
  - Determining the significance of a

#### Integration of Knowledge and

- Comparing two or more texts with similar themes or topics
- Comparing story versions
- · Analyzing how a subject is represented in an artistic medium

- · Examining text features in informational text
  - Title, section heading, table of contents, glossary, and index
- · Participating in collaborative activities, including determining roles and guidelines for group work
- Analyzing headnotes
- Analyzing author background

#### **Building Knowledge**

- Activating prior knowledge
- Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's significant characteristics
- Finding the main idea and supporting details
- Reading a text closely to determine
- explicit meaning and make inferences

  Analyzing how the text's structure serves the text's meaning
- Identifying genre features
  Analyzing literary techniques
  - Examining how allusion and symbol contribute to a work's message
  - Analyzing how foreshadowing contributes to suspense
  - · Analyzing the use of figurative language
  - · Identifying imagery and analyzing its impact
  - Examining dramatic, situational, and
  - verbal irony

     Analyzing the impact of word choice and sound devices
- Analyzing literary elements
  - Identifying the central conflict and its resolution
  - Analyzing plot structure
- · Identifying viewpoint
- · Determining how setting contributes to mood, character, and conflict
- Determining theme
- Analyzing character
  - Classifying characters by type
  - · Identifying direct and indirect characterization
  - Comparing and contrasting characters
  - Tracing, analyzing, and evaluating character development
  - Evaluating characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other characters
  - · Inferring, analyzing, and evaluating character traits, motivations, and responses
  - Analyzing how characters affect the theme and plot
  - · Assessing the worldview of characters

- Participating in collaborative activities, including determining roles and guidelines for group work
- Analyzing headnotes
- · Analyzing author background

#### **Building Knowledge**

- Activating prior knowledge
- Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's significant characteristics
- Finding the main idea and supporting details
- · Reading a text closely to determine explicit meaning and make inferences
- Analyzing how the text's structure servés the text's meaning
- Identifying genre featuresAnalyzing literary techniques
- Examining how allusion and symbol contribute to a work's message
- Analyzing how foreshadowing contributes to suspense
- Analyzing the use of figurative language
- Identifying imagery and analyzing its impact
- Examining dramatic, situational, and verbal irony
- Analyzing the impact of word choice and sound devices
- · Identifying rhyme scheme
- Analyzing literary elements Identifying the central conflict and
- its resolution
- Analyzing plot structure
- · Identifying viewpoint
- · Determining how setting contributes to mood, character, and conflict
- Determining theme
- Analyzing character
  - Classifying characters by type
  - · Identifying direct and indirect characterization
  - Comparing and contrasting characters
  - Tracing, analyzing, and evaluating character development
  - Evaluating characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other characters
  - Inferring, analyzing, and evaluating character traits, motivations, and responses
  - Analyzing how characters affect the theme and plot

    • Assessing the worldview of
  - characters
- Examining author intentions and style
  - Determining the author's purpose and perspective
  - · Identifying a poem's speaker and audience
  - Identifying the tone
  - Understanding authorial intent



#### Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.) **Elements of Literature** American Literature (3rd ed.) (2nd ed.) American Literature LITERATURE • Graphic novel and comic: • Participating in collabora-**Building Knowledge** caption, panel, speech balloon and bubble, thought balloon and tive activities Activating prior knowledge Analyzing headnotes Applying reading strategies Analyzing author to analyze a text's signifibubble background cant characteristics · Participating in collabo-• Finding the main idea and **Building Knowledge** rative activities, including supporting details determining roles and guidelines for group work • Analyzing headnotes Activating prior knowledge Reading a text closely to determine explicit meaning Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's signifiand make inferences cant characteristics Analyzing author Analyzing how the text's Finding the main idea and background structure serves the text's supporting details and meaning **Building Knowledge** thesis Analyzing literature and Activating prior knowledge • Reading a text closely to informational text of histori- Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's signifidetermine explicit meaning cal significance and make inferences Identifying genre featuresDistinguishing literary · Analyzing how the text's cant characteristics • Finding the main idea and structure serves the text's movements meaning supporting details and • Tracing the emphases of lit- Identifying genre features thesis erary movements through · Reading a text closely to Analyzing literary a text determine explicit meaning techniques Analyzing literary • Examining how allusion and make inferences techniques Analyzing literature of historical significance and symbol contribute • Examining how allusion to a work's message and symbol contribute to a work's message Analyzing how the text's Analyzing allegory structure and literary Analyzing how atmo- Analyzing allegory elements serve the text's sphere contributes to Analyzing how atmomeaning suspense sphere contributes to Identifying genre features Analyzing the use of suspense Analyzing literary figurative language Analyzing the use of techniques • Identifying imagery and figurative language Examining how allusion and symbol contribute analyzing its impact Identifying imagery and Examining dramatic, situational, structural, and verbal irony analyzing its impact Examining dramatic, situto a work's message ational, and verbal irony Analyzing allegory Analyzing the impact of Analyzing how atmo-· Analyzing the impact of sphere contributes to word choice and sound word choice and sound

devices

scheme

truths

• Identifying rhyme

· Using literary tech-

niques to clarify difficult

concepts and complex

• Analyzing literary elements

Identifying the central

conflict and its resolution

Analyzing plot structure
Identifying viewpoint
Determining how setting

contributes to mood,

character, and conflict

· Determining theme

Classifying characters

Identifying direct and

indirect characterization

Comparing and contrast-

• Tracing, analyzing, and

evaluating character

and analyzing its

development

Analyzing character

ing characters

development

by type

devices

scheme

· Identifying rhyme

• Analyzing literary elements

Identifying the central

conflict and its resolution

Analyzing plot structure

Identifying viewpointDetermining how setting

contributes to mood,

Determining theme

· Connecting structure,

Classifying characters

Identifying direct and

indirect characterization

· Comparing and contrast-

Tracing, analyzing, and

evaluating character

and analyzing its

tone, and content

development

Analyzing character

ing characters

development

by type

character, and conflict

## British Literature

British Literature (3rd ed.)

#### **Building Knowledge**

- Activating prior knowledge Applying reading strategies to analyze a text's significant characteristics
- Finding the main idea and supporting details
- Reading a text closely to determine explicit meaning and make inferences
- Analyzing how the text's structure serves the text's meaning
- · Analyzing literature and informational text of historical significance
- Identifying genre featuresDistinguishing literary
- movements
- Tracing the emphases of literary movements through a text
- Contrasting genres from different literary periods
- Analyzing classic themes in literature
- Analyzing literary techniques
  - Examining how allusion and symbol contribute to a work's message
  - Analyzing allegory
  - · Analyzing how atmosphere contributes to theme
  - Analyzing the use of
  - figurative language

    Identifying imagery and analyzing its impact
  - · Examining dramatic, situ-
  - ational, and verbal irony Analyzing the impact of
  - word choice and sound devices
  - Identifying rhyme scheme
- Analyzing literary elements
  - Identifying the central conflict and its resolution

  - Analyzing plot structure
    Identifying viewpoint
    Determining how setting contributes to mood, character, and conflict
  - · Determining theme and analyzing its development
- Connecting structure, tone, and content
- · Analyzing character
  - Classifying characters by type
  - Identifying direct and indirect characterization
  - · Comparing and contrasting characters

suspense

devices

scheme

· Analyzing the use of

figurative language

Identifying imagery and analyzing its impact

• Examining dramatic, situ-

ational, and verbal irony

Analyzing the impact of

Identifying rhyme

• Analyzing literary elements

· Identifying the central

Identifying viewpoint

contributes to mood,

character, and conflict

Determining theme

and analyzing its

development

conflict and its resolution

Analyzing plot structure

• Determining how setting

word choice and sound



Critical

**Thinking** 

#### MIDDLE & HIGH Literature

#### Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.) Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.) **Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)** LITERATURE ITERATURE · Comparing and contrasting a text with • Examining author intentions and style • Evaluating the author's message another medium • Determining the significance of a • Determining the author's purpose Analyzing arguments title and perspective Evaluating a text's effectiveness Analyzing rhetorical questions · Identifying a poem's speaker and Distinguishing facts and opinions audience in communicating the author's message and fulfilling the author's • Identifying a call to action Determining and evaluating tone • Evaluating the author's message and purpose Writing worldview • Evaluating an author's worldview • Writing paragraphs in response to Identifying the tone and bias literary and informational texts • Determining the significance of a Understanding oral tradition • Writing in multiple genres title Writing an argumentative essay Writing a book report Writing an explanatory essay Writing a friendly letter Integration of Knowledge and Evaluating a text's effectiveness Ideas in communicating the author's • Evaluating texts in a variety of formats message and fulfilling the author's Comparing two texts with similar purpose • Creating a motivational video script Evaluating an author's worldview themes or topics Writing a personal application essay Analyzing how a subject is represented and bias Writing a poem in an artistic medium Understanding oral tradition Writing short narratives Comparing and contrasting a text with Integration of Knowledge and another medium **Presenting Knowledge** Ideas Analyzing arguments and persuasive Delivering oral presentations Comparing two texts with similar text Performing a play • Analyzing rhetorical questions themes or topics • Speaking effectively before an Comparing two accounts of a story • Identifying claims and counterclaims audience: maintaining eye contact Analyzing how a subject is represented • Evaluating emotional appeals and expressing words clearly with an in an artistic medium • Evaluating connotative language appropriate volume and pace Comparing and contrasting a text with • Identifying a call to action another medium **Digital Literacy Writing**• Responding to literary and informa-• Analyzing arguments and persuasive Creating a video text tional texts Reflecting · Identifying claims Writing journal entries • Evaluating understanding Evaluating emotional appeals Writing reflective essays Answering essential questions Evaluating connotative language Writing in multiple genres • Identifying a call to action • Using a rubric to assess writing projects • Writing an anecdote and presentations Writing Writing a folktale • Responding to literary and informa-• Writing an informative paragraph tional texts Write a personal narrative Writing journal entries • Writing a poem Writing reflective essays Presenting Knowledge • Writing in multiple genres Delivering individual and collaborative Constructing an argument oral presentations based on writing Creating a blog post assignments Writing a character analysisWriting a compare and contrast Presenting an oral reading of a poemSpeaking effectively before an essay audience: maintaining eye contact • Creating a dramatic monologue and expressing words clearly with an • Writing a humorous personal essay appropriate volume and pace Writing informative essays Writing a letter to the editor **Digital Literacy** Writing personal letters Creating a digital presentation Creating a scene for a graphic novel Writing a poem • Developing interview questions Reflecting **Presenting Knowledge** Answering essential questions Delivering individual and collaborative Evaluating contributions to collaboraoral presentations and a multitive projects media presentation based on writing Using a rubric to assess writing projects assignments and presentations Delivering a TED Talk presentation Participating in a panel discussion Performing a dramatic dialogue

30 bjupress.com

 Presenting an oral reading of a poem
 Speaking effectively before an audience: maintaining eye contact and expressing words clearly with an appropriate volume and pace



#### Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.) **Elements of Literature** British Literature (3rd ed.) American Literature (3rd ed.) (2nd ed.) American Literature Literature LITERATURE • Evaluating characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other • Evaluating characters through description, • Analyzing character Classifying characters dialogue, action, and development by type interaction with other Identifying direct and indirect characterization characters characters • Inferring, analyzing, and • Inferring, analyzing, and Comparing and contrasting characters evaluating character evaluating character Tracing, analyzing, and evaluating character traits and motivations traits and motivations characters · Analyzing how charac-· Analyzing how characters affect the theme ters affect the theme development and plot and plot Evaluating characters Assessing the worldview of characters Assessing the worldview of characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other · Examining author inten-· Examining author intenand plot tions and style tions and style characters • Inferring, analyzing, and Determining the author's purpose and perspective Determining the evaluating character author's purpose and traits and motivations Identifying a poem's perspectives · Analyzing how charac- Identifying a poem's speaker and audience ters affect the theme Identifying the tone speaker and audience and plot Evaluating the author's Detecting persona Assessing the worldview Identifying the tone message of characters • Determining the signifi-· Examine an author's • Examining author inten-Detecting personaIdentifying the tone work for the influence of cance of a title • Evaluating a text's effections and style other authors, movetiveness in communicat-ing the author's message and fulfilling the author's • Determining the author's

Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

• Evaluating an author's

worldview and bias

purpose

tradition

• Understanding oral

- Comparing two texts with similar themes or topics
- Analyzing how a subject is represented in an artistic medium
- · Analyzing arguments and persuasive text
  - Analyzing rhetorical devices
  - · Evaluating connotative language

#### Writing

- Responding to literary and informational texts
  - Crafting a drama analysis
  - · Writing an informative essay on symbolism in a text
  - Writing a character analysis
- Practicing literary elements and techniques
  - Creating atmosphere
  - Creating coined words
  - Writing description with suspense
  - Creating humor
  - Restating main ideas
  - Using metaphor and

- ments, and the authors' cultural heritage
- Analyzing author diction
- Recognizing didacticism Detecting ambiguity and
- ambivalence · Evaluating the author's
- message
- Determining the significance of a title
- Inferring the significance of character names
- Analyze an author's style for its journalistic qualities and emotional depth
- Analyzing the author's choice of structure and language and use of literary elements
- · Evaluating a text's effectiveness in communicating the author's message and fulfilling the author's purpose
- Evaluating an author's worldview and bias
- Understanding oral tradition

#### Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

- Comparing two texts with similar themes or topics
- Analyzing how a subject is represented in an artistic medium
- Contrasting authors' perspectives
- Evaluate varying interpretations of a story

## Tracing, analyzing, and evaluating character

British

- Evaluating characters through description, dialogue, action, and interaction with other
- Inferring, analyzing, and evaluating character traits and motivations
- Analyzing how characters affect the theme
- Assessing the worldview of characters
- · Examining author intentions and style
  - · Determining the author's purpose and perspectives
  - Identifying a poem's speaker and audience

  - Examine an author's work for the influence of other authors, movements, and the authors'
  - cultural heritage Analyzing author diction
  - · Evaluating the author's message
  - Analyzing the author's choice of structure and language, and use of literary elements
  - · Evaluating a text's effectiveness in communicating the author's message and fulfilling the author's purpose
  - Evaluating an author's worldview and bias
- Understanding oral tradition

#### Integration of **Knowledge and Ideas**

- Comparing two texts with similar themes or topics
- · Comparing two texts for subject and purpose
- · Analyzing how a subject is représented in an artistic medium
- Contrasting two authors' approach to style
- Analyzing arguments and persuasive text
  - · Analyzing rhetorical figures: parallelism, antithesis, anaphora, rhetorical questions, repetition, sensory details, point of view, and chiasmus

Critical **Thinking** 

purpose and perspective

Identifying a poem's

Identifying the tone

intent

message

purpose

tradition

of formats

medium

• Understanding oral

Integration of

cance of a title

speaker and audience

• Understanding authorial

• Evaluating the author's

• Determining the signifi-

• Evaluating a text's effec-

tiveness in communicat-

ing the author's message

and fulfilling the author's

• Evaluating an author's

worldview and bias

Knowledge and Ideas

· Evaluating texts in a variety

· Comparing two texts with

• Analyzing how a subject is

représented in an artistic

Comparing and contrasting

· Analyzing arguments and

Analyzing rhetorical

· Identifying claims and

· Examining reasons and

persuasive text

counterclaims

devices

facts

a text with another medium

similar themes or topics



	Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.)	Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)	Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.)
	LITERATURE	LITERATURE	LITERATURE
Critical Thinking		Practicing audience etiquette	
Timiking		Digital & Media Literacy  Creating a comic strip  Creating visuals to support writing  Publishing blog posts  Creating a podcast  Creating a mock social media page  Examining techniques of television  Reflecting  Answering essential questions  Evaluating contributions to collaborative projects  Ilsing a rubric to assess writing projects	
		Using a rubric to assess writing projects and presentations	



## Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)

## · Evaluating connotative

language • Identifying a call to action

#### Writing

- Responding to literary and informational texts
  - · Writing response journal entries
  - Writing reflective essays · Writing a literary analysis
- essav
- Writing in multiple genres
  - Creating an advice column
  - · Creating an artist statement
  - Writing a cinquain
  - Writing a collaborative blog post
  - Writing a personal opinion paragraph
  - Creating a presentation script

#### **Presenting Knowledge**

- Delivering oral and multi-media presentations
  Speaking effectively before
- an audience: maintaining eye contact and expressing words clearly with an appropriate volume and pace

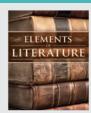
#### **Digital Literacy**

- Creating collaborative multi media presentations
- Creating a collaborative podcast
  • Posting on a blog
- Creating a digital presentation
- Creating a video of a drama performance
- Creating a slideshow
- Using a spell checker

#### Reflecting

- Evaluating understanding
- Assessing reading purposes or goals
- Answering essential questions
- Evaluating contributions to collaborative projects
- Using a rubric to assess writing projects and presentations

#### **Elements of Literature** (2nd ed.)



- Writing a personification paragraph
- Restating a moral
- Crafting a setting
- Writing in multiple genres
  - Writing a comparisoncontrast essay
  - Writing a biographical essay
  - Writing an informal personal essay
  - Writing a persuasive letter
- Crafting a persuasive speech Writing a poem and a
- parody of a poem Writing a short story
- Crafting a written version of a family story passed down orally
- · Writing collaboratively
  - · Writing poems
- Turning a myth into a

- Presenting Knowledge
   Delivering oral and multimedia presentations
- Displaying art created in response to literature
- Displaying set or costume designs for a play

#### Digital & Media Literacy

- Creating an advertisement in the form of a website banner or video
- Posting art on a class website
- Creating an audio recording of a poetry recitation
- Crafting a radio broadcast news report of a dramatic scene
- Publishing a personal chapbook or collection of poems
- Creating a playbill for a drama
- · Creating a digital presentation of a folktale
- Creating a slide presentation to reinforce literary content
- Creating a video to interpret a soliloquy

  • Creating visuals in response
- to a text

#### Reflecting

- Making text-to-self connections
- Using a rubric to assess writing projects and presentations

#### American Literature (3rd ed.)



- · Analyzing arguments and persuasive text
  - Analyzing rhetorical figures: parallelism, antithesis, rhetorical questions, and allusion
  - Analyzing anaphora and tricolon
  - Analyzing oratorical style
  - Identifying claims and counterclaims
  - Evaluating emotional appeals
  - Identifying deduction and syllogism
  - Examining proof and conclusion
  - Comparing oral and written argument
  - Distinguishing legitimate persuasion from propaganda

#### Writing

- Responding to literary texts • Writing a literary analysis essay
- Practicing literary elements and techniques
  - Using dialogue, allusion, imagery, a consistent point of view, and narrative elements
  - Incorporating diction, imagery, imaginative comparison, and sound devices in poetry
  - · Developing a theme fully in a poem
- Writing in multiple genres
- Writing a persuasive essav
- Writing a narrative essay
- Writing a short story
- Writing a historical report using source evidence and MLA format
- Writing a sonnet

#### Presenting Knowledge

- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations
- Presenting findings to a peer group

#### Digital & Media Literacy

- Consulting an online dictionary and thesaurus
- Creating a display to reinforce writing
- Creating a recording
- · Creating a multimedia presentation based on a historical report
- Design visuals to accompany poetry

#### · Identifying claims and countérclaims

British Literature (3rd ed.)

British

Literature

- Evaluating persuasive appeals: logos, ethos, and pathos
- Summarizing a line of reasoning: main premise, proof, and conclusion
- İdentifying deductive and inductive reasoning
- Comparing the oral style of a persuasive speech to the style of written argument

#### Writing

- Responding to literary texts
  - Composing a paragraph comparing the critical approaches of two authors
  - Creating a diary entry for a character
  - Creating an alternative ending to a short story
  - Writing a character analysis
  - Writing a literary criticism paper
- Practicing literary elements and techniques
  - Writing a heroic couplet
- Composing stanzas of sprung poetry
- Composing an extended metaphor
- Creating examples of tricolon and aphorism
- Composing a poem with personification
- Writing in multiple genres
- Writing a satirical piece • Composing an allegorical sketch
- Writing a four-stanza
- poem Writing a comparison-
- contrast paragraph Composing a satirical character sketch
- Writing a personal essay Composing a personal
- letter Writing an eyewitness account
- Writing collaboratively
  - Adapting a narrative into a dramatic scene
  - Writing summaries, para-phrases, descriptions, and outlines
  - Creating a character's psychological profile

Critical **Thinking** 



Genres  • Autobiography • Biblical narrative		ienres
Autobiography     Biblical narrative		ienres
Autobiography     Biblical narrative		ienres
Autobiography     Biblical narrative		ienres
Drama     Dramatic dialog     Essay     Fable     Fairy tale     Fantasy     Fantasy novel	story	Adaptation Biblical narrative Biography Drama Epistle Essay Fable Fantasy Fairy tale Folktale Graphic novel Historical fiction
Free verse poets Historical fiction Hymn Informational te Interview Legend Letter Memoir Myth Narrative nonfic Narrative poetry Nonsense litera' Novel excerpt Opinion piece	ext  ext  ction  y  ture  y	Humorous fiction Hymn Legend Letter Informational text Memoir Myth Narrative nonfiction Novel excerpt Poetry Science fiction Short story Speech Stanza Trickster tale Fantasy Narrative nonfiction Verse novel
	Comic strip Coming-of-age Drama Dramatic dialog Essay Fable Fairy tale Fantasy Fantasy novel Folktale Free verse poet Historical fiction Hymn Informational te Interview Legend Letter Memoir Myth Narrative nonfic Narrative poetry Nonsense litera Novel excerpt Opinion piece Persuasive essay Poetry Science fiction Short story	Comic strip Coming-of-age story Drama Dramatic dialogue Essay Fable Fairy tale Fantasy Fantasy Fantasy ovel Folktale Free verse poetry Historical fiction Hymn Informational text Interview Legend Letter Memoir Myth Narrative nonfiction Narrative poetry Nonsense literature Novel excerpt Opinion piece Persuasive essay Poetry Science fiction Short story Speech



Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)	Elements of Literature (2nd ed.)	American Literature (3rd ed.)	British Literature (3rd ed.)
Cherapure	ELEMENTS LITERATURE	American Literature	British Literature
		Creating a class journal Identifying propaganda Name calling Glittering generalities Testimonial Transfer Bandwagon Plain folks Card stacking Posting on a blog Posting on social media  Reflecting Evaluating understanding Evaluating literary ideas Using a rubric to assess writing projects	Presenting Knowledge Performing a ballad in a group Presenting findings to a peer group Giving a speech Completing a novel project: writing assignment, artifact design, artwork, or group presentation Digital Literacy Creating a video in response to a literary text  Reflecting Evaluating understanding Answering essential questions Evaluating literary ideas Using a rubric to assess writing projects
Genres  Adaptation Autobiography Ballad Biblical narrative Biblical poetry Biblical prophecy Biography Cartoon Cinquain Drama: tragedy and comedy Dystopian fiction Epic Epistle Fantasy Folklore Folktale Falry tale Graphic novel Haiku Hymn Informational text Letter Lyric poetry Memoir Myth Narrative nonfiction Narrative poetry News article Novel excerpt Parody Persuasive essay Persuasive essay Persuasive nonfiction Poetry Science fiction Sermon Shaped poetry/concrete poetry Sonnet: English and Italian	Genres  Autobiographical essay  Ballad  Beast fable  Biblical narrative  Detective fiction  Drama  Epic  Epistolary novel  Fable  Fairy tale  Free verse poetry  Historical novel  Humorous essay  Informal essay  Lyric poem  Mythology  Narrative poetry  Narrative sketch  Persuasive letter  Persuasive speech  Rondeau  Scientific essay  Short story  Sonnet: English and Italian	Genres  Autobiography Blues and jazz poetry Captivity narrative Character study Confessional poetry Creation myth Dedication speech Dirge Drama Dramatic monologue Elegy Epigram Historical narrative Imagistic poetry Inaugural speech Journal Legal document Lyric narrative Lyric poetry Narrative Narrative Sharrative Poccasional verse Pamphlet Personal essay Philosophical essay Political essay Political essay Psalm Satire Science fiction Sermon Short story Sonnet Speech Villanelle poetry	Genres  Adventure novel  Allegory  Anglo-Saxon epic  Anglo-Saxon oral poetry  Anglo-Saxon riddle  Argument  Argument  Argumentevessay  Aubade  Ballad  Beast fable  Biography  Comedy  Curtal sonnet  Devotional literature  Diary  Drama  Dramatic monologue  Elegy  Epigram  Essay  Eyewitness account  Folk ballad  Frame narrative  Gothic novel  Hagiography  Historical narrative  Hymn  Interior monologue  Legend  Literary criticism  Literary epic  Litturgy  Lyric poetry  Medieval drama: miracle, mystery, and morality plays  Medieval song lyrics  Metaphysical poetry  Mock epic  Narrative poetry  Novel  Ode

Critical Thinking

Literary Knowledge



# MIDDLE & HIGH Literature

	Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.)	Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)	Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.)
	LITERATURE	LITERATURE	LITERATURE
Literary Knowledge			
Comprehension Skills	Vocabulary  • Analyzing word parts  • Greek roots  • Synonyms and antonyms  • Applying the target words  • Completing graphic organizers  • Consulting a glossary	Vocabulary  • Analyzing word parts  • Synonyms and antonyms  • Applying the target words  • Completing graphic organizers  • Consulting footnotes and text boxes during reading	Vocabulary  • Analyzing word parts  • Synonyms and antonyms  • Applying the target words  • Completing graphic organizers  • Consulting footnotes and text boxes during reading

# MIDDLE & HIGH **Literature**



Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)	Elements of Literature (2nd ed.)	American Literature (3rd ed.)	British Literature (3rd ed.)	
Literapure	ELEMENTS LITERATURE	American Literature	British Literature	
		Literary and Philosophical Movements  Native American Literature Literature of Settlement Literature of Religious Experience in Colonial America Metaphysical poetry Literature of Revolution Deism Neoclassicism Romanticism Knickerbockers New England School Transcendentalism Regionalism Sentimentalism Local color Realism and psychological realism Naturalism Darwinism Religious liberalism Idealism Theatricalism Traditionalism The Lost Generation Social idealists Imagism Harlem Renaissance Contemporary literature Formalist, New Critic, Beat, confessional, and identity-based poetry Postmodernism	Pastoral poetry Poetic romance Poetry Prose romance Renaissance drama Satire Scientific writing Short story Slave narrative Social critique Social satire Sonnet Speech Tragedy Travelogue Utopian fiction Verse epistle  Literary and Philosophical Movements Literature of the Middle Ages Anglo-Saxon literature Medieval literature English Renaissance Renaissance humanism Reformation Metaphysical poetry Enlightenment Cavalier poetry Neoclassicism Rationalism Deism Sentimentalism Romanticism Aestheticism Dualism Victorianism Agnosticism Social Darwinism Naturalism Utilitarianism Modern literature Commonwealth literature Commonwealth literature Existentialism	Literary
Vocabulary  • Analyzing word parts  • Synonyms and antonyms  • Applying the target words  • Completing graphic organizers  • Consulting footnotes and text boxes during reading	Vocabulary  Consulting footnotes and sidebar notes during reading  Previewing vocabulary  Using context clues	Vocabulary  • Analyzing word parts  • Synonyms and antonyms  • Prefixes, suffixes, and roots  • Consulting footnotes and sidebar notes during reading	Vocabulary • Consulting footnotes during reading • Previewing vocabulary	Comprehe Skills

Customer Service 800.845.5731

**37** 



Comprehension

Skills

### MIDDLE & HIGH Literature

#### Perspectives in Literature (3rd ed.) **Exploring Themes in Literature (5th ed.)** Making Connections in Literature (4th ed.) LITERATURE LITERATURE Creating word maps Paraphrasing definitions Previewing vocabulary words Using context clues: definitions, exam- Creating word maps • Creating word maps • Previewing vocabulary words Previewing vocabulary words • Using context clues: definitions, exam- Using context clues ples, and related words • Using a knowledge rating scale Visualizing vocabulary words Visualizing vocabulary words ples, and related words • Using a knowledge rating scale **Reading for Comprehension Reading for Comprehension** Visualizing vocabulary words Activating prior knowledge Activating prior knowledge Annotating prior killAnnotating textAsking questions Asking questionsBuilding background knowledge Reading for Comprehension Activating prior knowledge • Chunking Annotating text • Building background knowledge • Comparing and contrasting text ele- Chunking Asking questions • Comparing and contrasting text elements and ideas Building background knowledge Applying knowledge of the context: ments and ideas Chunking • Applying knowledge of the cultural biographical, cultural, and historical · Comparing and contrasting text eleand historical context Drawing conclusions ments and ideas Drawing conclusions • Applying knowledge of the context: • Making connections: text-to-text, textgeographical, cultural, and historical • Creating a double-entry journal Making connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self to-world, text-to-self Making inferences Drawing conclusions Making connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self Making inferences • Making and verifying predictions Making and verifying predictions Monitoring comprehension Monitoring comprehension • Paraphrasing an author's ideas Previewing text Previewing text Making inferences • Sequencing events in a narrative • Sequencing events in a narrative Making and verifying predictions • Summarizing the details of a text • Setting a purpose for reading Monitoring comprehension Visualizing text • Summarizing the details of a text Paraphrasing an author's ideas Previewing text Visualizing text Fluency Reading aloud poetry to identify sound **Fluency** • Reading prose and poetry aloud devices • Participating in interactive partner • Participating in partner reading Sequencing events in a narrative • Reading a play silently before reading • Setting a purpose for reading it aloud Reading poetry aloud Sketching your way through the text • Incorporating enjambment and end- Summarizing the details of a text stopped lines Visualizing text Using appropriate accuracy, pacing, Fluency • Marking text • Reading poetry aloud phrasing, expression, and volume • Reading a dialogue aloud • Performing a table reading of a scene • Reading in unison from a play Practicing phrased reading Participating in a choral reading Reading drama aloud with appropriate accuracy, rate, and expression

### MIDDLE & HIGH Literature



# Fundamentals of Literature (3rd ed.)

### **Elements of Literature** (2nd ed.)



American Literature (3rd ed.)

### British Literature (3rd ed.)



### • Creating word maps

- Locating unfamiliar words and their definitions during independent reading
- Previewing vocabulary words
- Using a knowledge rating scale
- · Using context clues: definitions, examples, and parts of speech
- Visualizing vocabulary words

### Reading for Comprehension

- Activating prior knowledge
- Annotating text
- Asking questions
- Building background knowledge
- Chunking
- Comparing and contrasting text elements and ideas
- Applying knowledge of the context: biographical, cultural, and historical
- Creating a double-entry journal
- Drawing conclusions
- Explaining a poem by paraphrase
- Making connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self
- Making inferences
- Making and verifying predictions
- Monitoring comprehension
- Paraphrasing an author's
- Previewing text
- Sequencing events in a narrative
- · Setting a purpose for reading
  • Sketching your way
- through the text
- Skimming
- Summarizing the details or message of a text
- Visualizing text

### Fluency

- Marking text
- Performing a choral reading
- Reading poetry aloud
- Reading drama aloud with appropriate accuracy, rate, and expression

### Reading for Comprehension

- Activating prior knowledge
- Asking questionsBuilding background
- knowledge
  Comparing and contrasting text elements and ideas
- Applying knowledge of the context: biographical,
- cultural, and historical Drawing conclusions
- Making connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self
- Making inferencesMaking and verifying predictions
- Monitoring comprehension
- Paraphrasing an author's ideas
- Previewing text
- Sequencing events in a narrative
- · Setting a purpose for reading
- Summarizing the details or message of a text
- Visualizing text

### Fluency

- Reading poetry aloud
- Reading drama aloud with appropriate expression

- Considering connotation and denotation
- Consulting an online dictionary and thesaurus
- Examining similarity to familiar words
- Identifying foreign borrowings
- Locating specialized vocabulary
- Previewing vocabulary Using context clues

### Reading for

- Comprehension Activating prior knowledgeAsking questions
- Building background knowledge
- Comparing and contrasting text elements and ideas
- Applying knowledge of the context: biographical, cultural, and historical
- Decoding dialectDrawing conclusions
- Making connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self
- Making inferences
- Making predictions
- Monitoring comprehension
- Paraphrasing text
- Parsing long sentencesPreviewing text
- Sequencing events in a narrative
- · Setting a purpose for reading
- Summarizing text
- Visualizing text

- Practicing fluent oral reading with attention to speed, rhythm, and flexibility
- Reading aloud dialect
- · Reading a drama aloud, using tone and expression to reveal character

### Reading for Comprehension

- Activating prior knowledge
- Annotating textAsking questions
- Building background knowledge
- Comparing and contrasting text elements and ideas
- Applying knowledge of the context: historical, social, cultural, linguistic, and philosophical
- Decoding dialect
- Drawing conclusionsMaking connections: text-to-text, text-to-world, text-to-self
- Making inferences
- Making and verifying predictions
- Monitoring comprehension
- Paraphrasing text
- Previewing text • Sequencing events in a
- narrative • Setting a purpose for
- reading • Summarizing the key ideas
- Tracing ideas across a text
- Visualizing text

### Fluency

- Reading poetry aloud with attention to stress and alliteration
- Reading drama aloud with attention to rhythm and tone
- Reading a speech aloud with attention to pacing, rhythm, and emphasis
- Reading aloud with a partner

Comprehension **Skills** 



**Biblical** 

Shaping

Critical

**Thinking** 

Worldview

### **ELEMENTARY English**

Focus on Fives (4th ed.) Phonics & English 1 (5th ed.) English 2 (3rd ed.) Give your early learners the foundation they Focus on Fives is an engaging, activity-based English 2 gives your elementary students a program that helps students develop the need to read and communicate for life. purpose for learning grammar by showing skills they'll need for first grade. Students Phonics and Enalish 1 endeavors to cultivate them how to become clear communicareceive age-appropriate introductions phonics and English skills in students so tors. The course emphasizes traditional to science, social studies, handwriting, they can become proficient readers and grammar, such as parts of speech, sentence communicate in helpful ways. Students phonics, and reading. Fun learning activities structure, and mechanics, and provides help young students build a foundation in will develop a foundational knowledge of practice with essential reference skills. English grammar and mechanics as well as Grammar and writing chapters alternate phonemic awareness, reading strategies, listening, and speaking. Students learn four collaborative, listening, and speaking skills. to give students opportunities to apply key themes to shape their biblical world-Students will also learn to apply biblical the grammatical concepts they learn. view: God is great, and God is good; God worldview themes such as serving God and Additionally, biblical worldview shaping created me and all things; the Bible is God's helps students to understand how good others, helpfulness, perseverance, joy, and Word, and it is true; and I learn in order to communication pleases God and can help spread the gospel. serve God and others • God—Praising God for being both • Courage—Explaining how God gives • Truth—Explaining the importance of great and good truthfulness in writing courage • Creation—Thanking God for the world • Creativity—Writing a piece that shows • Respect—Writing in a way that shows honor to others He has made creativity • Bible—Affirming that the Bible is God's • Helpfulness—Discussing how to care • Love—Explaining how attention to grammar can show love to others
• Order—Summarizing how order in Word and is true for others • Service—Proposing ways for people to • Joy—Explaining how giving to others brings joy
• Love—Describing how a character in a serve God and others language is important listening story shows love • Perseverance—Applying lessons from a story to motivate perseverance · Generating ideas Generating ideas • Generating ideas Discussion Brainstorming Brainstorming Drawing Discussion · Conferencing with teacher and peer • Graphic organizers Gathering information Discussion Sharing ideas Graphic organizers Collaboration Gathering information Gathering information Shared writing Collaboration: Turn and Talk and Gathering information from texts • Be CyberSmart! Think-Pair-Share Graphic organizers: word web, • Protection: How Does My Device Conferencing with the teacher time-order chart, senses chart, and Work? Describing experiences note cards • Influence: I Am Always Me and No Identifying facts and detailsShared writing Shared writing • Using the writing process Maturity: Thank You, God, for My Five-step writing process: plan, draft, Using the writing process Five-step writing process: plan, draft, revise, proofread, and publish Discernment: Is This True? Asking My revise, proofread, and publish **Trusted Adults** • Be CyberSmart! • Leadership: The Power of Words and Assessment rubric • Discernment: It's the Internet—It • Conferencing: teacher and peer **Pictures** Has to Be True, Right? • Presentations: audio recording • Protection: My Information: Who Developing media and digital literacy Wants It? Maturity: Time for a Break: Putting Keyword search • Internet safety/etiquette Away My Device
Influence: Winning, Losing, and Be CyberSmart! Learning with Educational Apps • Influence: My Words Matter • Leadership: Choosing Safe Websites Discernment: Can I Keep Secrets on the Internet? • Leadership: True or Tricky?

40 bjupress.com

Maturity: Sharing and CaringProtection: My Safety: Who Wants to

Hurt Me?



English 3 (3rd ed.)

### English 4 (3rd ed.)

### English 5 (3rd ed.)



English 3 combines grammar and writing skills in a student-friendly consumable book to provide students with the knowledge and practice they need to become clear verbal and written communicators. Students will gain a foundational knowledge of standard English and learn to effectively plan for and write opinion pieces, informative texts, and narratives, Teacher modeling, mentor texts, and independent practice help students master necessary writing and grammar skills.



English 4 reviews and broadens students' foundational knowledge of English conventions and teaches them how to apply grammar, mechanics, and usage to writing and speaking. This course offers six writing projects as well as journaling practice for students to apply the writing process and grammar skills. Develop your students' skills in speaking, writing, digital literacy, and research through biblical worldview themes that will increase their sense of wonder at God's gift of language.

Equip your students to master foundational grammar and writing skills so they can learn to express themselves in God-honoring ways. English 5 provides regular exercises, activities, and writing projects that allow students to practice and apply grammar and writing skills. This course provides teachers with suggested activities and assignments that invite students to collaborate, present what they learn, and review each other's work so students can become better communicators

- Authority—Recalling that God made people to use respectful language

  • Celebration—Creating a written work
- that celebrates God's creation
- Friendship—Explaining the importance of friendly communication
- People—Summarizing how language can show kindness to other people
- Work—Explaining how clear language enables work
- Craft—Describing how language tools and skills can improve writing
- Goodness—Planning a narrative that promotes moral goodness
  • Source—Attributing the complexities
- of human language to God
- Truth—Evaluating research sources for reliability
- Perception—Describing the importance of writing on influencing perceptions
- Personality—Using textual elements that show writer personality

  • Pleasure—Describing how writing can
- be enjoyable
- Precision—Distinguishing between precise and imprecise language

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping

• Generating ideas

- · Viewing skills: visual analysis, image
- Brainstorm
- Gathering information
  - Collaboration: Think-Pair-Share
  - Graphic organizers: opinion chart, word web, time-order chart, story map, paragraph model, and note cards
  - Active listening stories
  - Shared writing
- Using the writing process
  - Five-step writing process: plan, draft, revise, proofread, and publish
  - Assessment rubric
  - Conferencing: teacher and peer
  - Presentations: oral report with visual display, audio recording, and video recording
  - Proofreading marks to improve writing and make corrections
  - Self-assessment checklist
- Developing media and digital literacy
  - · Non-print sources: internet, electronic catalog, and videos
  - Internet safety
  - Keyword search

- Generating ideas
- Brainstorming
- Collaboration: Think-Pair-Share and Write-Pair-Share
- Conferencing with teacher and peers
- Discussion
- Graphic organizers: word web, events/details chart, opinion chart, plot pyramid, T-chart, time-order chart, and Venn diagram
- Gathering ideas
  - Digital literacy: keyword search and
  - internet safety
     Media literacy: visual analysis and reliability of sources
  - Shared writing
  - Writing research questions
- Writing process
  - Five-step writing process: plan, draft, revise, proofread, and publish
  - Assessment rubrics
- Conferencing: teacher and peer
- Proofreading marks
- Self-assessment checklists
- Developing media and digital literacy
  - Internet safety
  - Reliability of sources

### • Generating ideas

- Brainstorming
- Collaborative discussion
- Discussion
- Using graphic organizers
- Writing conferences with teacher and peers
- Gathering ideas
  - Digital literacy: keyword search, internet safety, emails, and email etiquette
- Media literacy: visual analysis, reliability of sources
  • Reference skills: parts of a book and
- types of reference books
- Research: using library and internet sources; taking notes
- Taking notes, outlining, writing a bibliography
- Writing process
  - Five-step writing process: plan, draft, revise, proofread, and publish
  - Assessment rubric
  - Oral presentation with visual aid
  - Self-assessment checklist
- Developing media and digital literacy

  - Internet safetyKeyword search
  - Reliability of sources

Critical **Thinking** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Phonics & English 1 (5th ed.)	English 2 (3rd ed.)
	Focus	Phonics English	English
Critical Thinking			
Grammar and Syntax	Facilitating syntactic awareness     Dictating sentence ideas     Letter formation     Sequencing events     Elaborating sentences     Completing a sentence starter     Describing words     Writing sentences     Attending to punctuation     Ending sentences with punctuation     Spacing between words and sentences     Starting sentences with a capital letter     Using periods, exclamation point, and question marks	Facilitating syntactic awareness     Past, present, and future tenses     Sentence fragments     Sentence as a complete thought     Sentence parts: subject part, verb part     Sentence types: statement, question, and exclamation     Subject-verb agreement     Writing words in sentence order  Elaborating sentences     Adjectives     Adverbs     Completing a sentence     Expanding a sentence     Expanding a sentences     Nouns and pronouns     Prefixes, suffixes, and suffix rules     Prepositions     Writing original sentences  Attending to punctuation     Apostrophe in contractions     Apostrophe in possessive nouns     Aporopriate spacing     Beginning with uppercase letters     Capitalizing proper nouns     Commas a series     Commas in a letter     End punctuation: period, question mark, and exclamation point	Facilitating syntactic awareness         Combining sentences         Run-on sentences         Sentence fragments         Sentence parts: subject part, predicate part         Sentence types: statement, question, command, and exclamation         Subject-verb agreement      Elaborating sentences         Adjectives         Adverbs         Expanding sentences         Nouns: common, proper, singular, plural, collective, and possessive         Pronouns         Verbs: action, linking, helping (has, have), present and past tenses, regular, and certain irregular         Word choice      Attending to punctuation         Capitalization: proper nouns, titles, abbreviations, initials, and book titles         Punctuation: period, question mark, exclamation point, comma, and apostrophe



English 3 (3rd ed.)	English 4 (3rd ed.)	English 5 (3rd ed.)
English 3	English 4	
• Re CyberSmart!	• Re CyherSmartl	• Be CyberSmartl

- Be CyberSmart!
  - Influence: Empathy Online
  - · Maturity: Standing Firm but Being
  - Leadership: Walking in Concrete
  - Protection: Trust or Not?
  - Discernment: I Just Saw Something Bad on the Internet!
- yberSmart!
  - Influence: Godly Online Influence
  - · Maturity: Protecting an Online
  - Protection: What Is Protecting My Information?
  - Discernment: Research Detective: **Using Search Engines**
  - Leadership: Finding Valuable Online Resources
- Be CyberSmart!
- Maturity: Collaborating with Others in the Digital World
- Protection: My Friends: Who Can I
- Leadership: Screen Time Overload
- Influence: My Digital Identity: Who Do Others Think I Am?
- Discernment: Copyright: Dos and Don'ts

Critical **Thinking** 

• Facilitating syntactic awareness

- Combining sentences
- Compound sentences
- Pronoun reference; subject-verb agreement
- Run-on sentences
- Sentence fragments
- Sentence parts: complete subject, complete predicate, simple subject, and simple predicate
- Sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- Elaborating sentences
- Adjectives
- Adverbs
- Expanding sentences with prepositional phrases to show when and where
- Nouns: common, proper, singular, plural, possessive, abstract, and collective
- Preposition
- Pronouns: subject, object, possessive, singular, plural, courtesy order
  • Verbs: action; linking; helping;
- present, past, and future tenses; and irregular verbs
- Attending to punctuation
  - Capitalization: proper nouns, titles, abbreviations, initials, and book titles
  - · Punctuation: period, question mark, exclamation point, comma, and apostrophe

- · Facilitating syntactic awareness
- Sentence: fragment, compound sentence, and complex sentence
  • Subjects and predicates: complete,
- simple, and compound
- Phrase, dependent clause, and independent clause
- Elaborating sentences
  - Adjectives: articles, demonstrative adjectives, proper adjectives, order of adjectives, comparative, and superlative
  - Adverb: comparative, superlative, and relative adverbs
  - Conjunction
  - Noun: common, proper, singular, plural, possessive, abstract, and collective
  - Preposition
  - Pronoun: personal pronouns, correcting unclear pronouns, courtesy order, indefinite, reflexive, and
  - · Verb: action, linking, helping, simple tenses, progressive tenses, irregular verbs, and frequently confused verbs
- Attending to punctuation
  - Capitalization: proper nouns, proper adjectives, titles, and abbreviations
  - Punctuation: period, question mark, exclamation point, comma, apostrophe, and quotation marks

- · Facilitating syntactic awareness
- Correcting fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Phrase, dependent clause, and independent clause
- Sentence patterns
- Sentence: simple sentence, compound sentence, and complex sentence
- Subjects and predicates: complete, simple, and compound
- Elaborating sentences
  - · Adjective: articles, demonstratives, proper adjectives, comparative, and superlative
  - Adverb: comparative and superlative
  - Conjunction: coordinating, correlative, and subordinating
  - Interjection
  - · Noun: common, proper, singular, plural, possessive, abstract, and collective
  - Preposition
  - Pronoun: subject, object, possessive, reflexive, intensive, and indefinite; with antecedent
  - Verb: action, linking, helping, simple tenses, progressive tenses, perfect tenses, irregular verbs, frequently confused verbs, and mixing verb tenses
- Attending to punctuation
  - Capitalization: proper nouns, proper adjectives, titles, and abbreviations
  - Punctuation: period, question mark, exclamation point, comma, apostrophe, and quotation marks

**Grammar and** Syntax



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Phonics & English 1 (5th ed.)	English 2 (3rd ed.)
	FOUND TO SERVICE STATE OF THE	Phonics & English	English 2
Text Structure	Writing genre     Families     Labeling pictures     Making lists     Writing a book     Writing new endings to familiar stories     Creating paragraphs with structure     Orally composing sentences     Ordering sentences in a paragraph	Writing genre     Biographical: research report     Informative     Journal     Letter: thank-you note     Opinion     Personal narrative     Poem: couplet      Creating paragraphs with structure     Conclusion     Linking ideas with time-order words     Supporting detail sentences     Topic sentence	Writing genre     Friendly letter     Instructions     Opinion     Personal narrative     Poetry: Hebrew poem, couplet, and shape poem     Research report     Creating paragraphs with structure     Linking ideas with time-order words     Main idea     Reasons     Supporting details     Using indentation
Writing Craft	Choosing words     Describing words     Literary devices     Compound words     Rhymes	Attending to the task     Audience     Purpose     Literary devices     Analogies     Compound words     Contractions     Pantomimes     Rhymes     Synonyms and antonyms	Choosing words Using a thesaurus Synonyms Exact verbs Word order Colorful words Attending to the task Audience Message Literary devices Rhyme Sensory words Couplet
Study and Research Skills			Researching skills Computer: safety/etiquette Dictionary skills: alphabetical order, guide word, entry word, definition, and sample sentence Genre: fiction, nonfiction, and biography Information sources: encyclopedia, dictionary, atlas, magazine, and DVD; library catalog Keyword search Reference skills: parts of a book: title page and contents page Studying skills Listening: following directions, listening strategies, and identifying facts and details; taking notes



English 3 (3rd ed.)	English 4 (3rd ed.)	English 5 (3rd ed.)	
English 3	Inema 4		
Writing genre     Book review     Friendly letter     Game instructions     Informative/explanatory     Journal     Narrative     Opinion     Persuasive essay     Poetry: sound poem     Research report      Creating paragraphs with structure     Adding details     Conclusion sentences     Facts, opinions, and reasons     Linking ideas with time-order words     Paragraph development: writing a title, topic sentence, and listing steps     Topic sentences	Writing genre     Informative: compare-contrast essay     Narrative: realistic story and tall tale     Opinion: book review     Poetry: acrostic poem     Research report      Creating paragraphs with structure     Comparing and contrasting words     Fact and opinion     Introduction and conclusion paragraphs     Main ideas     Opinion words     Outlining     Reasons and examples     Topic sentence     Transition words	Writing genre     Informative: compare-contrast essay     Narrative: personal narrative     Opinion: book review and persuasive letter     Poetry: diamante and sense poem     Research report     Creating paragraphs with structure     Events and details     Introduction and conclusion     Reasons, facts, and examples     Spatial words and phrases     Time-order words and phrases     Transition words and phrases	Text Struct
Choosing words Using a thesaurus Attending to the task Audience Purpose Voice Literary devices Alliteration Contractions Onomatopoeia Rhyme	Choosing words Homophones Order of adjectives Using a thesaurus Attending to the task Audience Realistic fiction and tall tales Writing to entertain Writing to inform Writing to persuade Literary devices Alliteration Characters Contractions Dialogue Double negatives Frequently confused verbs Onomatopoeia Plot Pronoun reference Rhyme Subject-verb agreement	Choosing words Greek and Latin roots Meaning from context Multiple meanings Synonyms and antonyms Using a thesaurus Using sensory descriptive words Attending to the task Audience Purpose Topic Literary devices Contractions Double negatives Frequently confused verb Homophones Subject-verb agreement Pronoun reference	Writing Cr
Researching skills  Non-print sources: internet, electronic catalog, and videos Internet safety Keyword search Reference skills: parts of a book, using the library  Studying skills Taking notes	Researching skills Internet safety Keyword search Parts of a book Reliability of sources Types of reference books Using the internet Using the library Studying skills Taking notes Outlining	Researching skills Internet safety Keyword search Parts of a book Reliability of sources Types of reference books Using the library Writing a bibliography Studying skills Taking notes Outlining	Study and Research S

Customer Service 800.845.5731

45



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



Writing and Grammar 6, which functions as the Year of Word Choice, reinforces grammar and usage skills and guides students to apply this knowledge to produce clear written and oral communication with a focus on five themes: verity, clarity, charity, sincerity, and dexterity. The course guides students to follow the writing process to craft narratives, informational text, poetry, and an argumentative piece and provides practice with essential research skills. Writing Workshop and Punctuation Station lessons provide opportunities for short writing assignments. The Study Hacks feature encourages students to take ownership of individual



Writing and Grammar 7 which functions as the Year of the Sentence, guides students toward formulating a biblical worldview of communication through writing by focusing on four themes: truth, beauty. virtue, and balance. This course encourages students to become creators as they learn how to apply grammar skills to their writing. Grammar chapters offer systematic teaching of grammar concepts, and writing chapters teach students narrative, informative, and argumentative writing. Students will learn how to analyze sample texts to see how grammar and punctuation rules affect communication.



Writing and Grammar 8, which functions as the Year of the Paragraph, will help your students to become clear and coherent communicators by giving them opportunities to learn from good writers and apply grammar and writing skills to their own writing. This course teaches students how to use written, spoken, and visual language to communicate clearly and effectively. Scaffolded writing practice and writing assignments take students through the six traits of writing as they progress from writing paragraphs to writing essays, culminating in a multigenre project.



Writing and Grammar 9, which functions as the Year of the Writing Strategy, will help your students become intentional and effective communicators by giving them systematic grammar instruction with direct application to speaking and writing. This course weaves grammar instruction and writing practice together throughout so students have opportunities to connect the skills they're learning to the texts they're writing. Biblical worldview themes and questions help students learn to apply a biblical view of identity, logic, integrity, and judgment to intentional communication.

### **Biblical** Worldview Shaping

- Verity—Defending the proposition that good writing is truthful writing
- Clarity—Choosing words that facilitate clarity
- Charity—Evaluating style of writing and its effect on the reader
- Sincerity—Proposing strategies for writing with authenticity
- **Dexterity**—Analyzing strategies used to improve writing
- Balance—Harmonizing emphasis on the subject, audience, and writer
- Truth—Evaluating a false claim using a primary
- Virtue—Applying biblical principles to posting on social media
- Crafted—Formulating a belief using elements of craft
- Discernment—Evaluating advertising strategies and persuasive techniques
- **Empathy**—Analyzing how using active and passive voice can show empathy to the reader
- Logic—Composing a paragraph delineating reasons for a position
- Virtue—Creating MLAformatted citations with integrity
- Identity—Responding to peer feedback on personal expression
- Integrity—Explaining the value of choosing credible, unbiased sources
- Judgment—Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Logic—Justifying the organization of an outline

#### Critical Thinking

### **Generating Ideas**

- BrainstormingUsing journalistic questions
- Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- Participating in collaborative activities
- Using a writer's notebook

### **Generating ideas**

- BrainstormingContributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- · Participating in collaborative activities

### Generating ideas

- Brainstorming
   Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- · Participating in collaborative activities
- Using a writer's notebook

### **Generating ideas**

- BrainstormingContributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- · Participating in collaborative activities
- Using a writer's journal



Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)



The Writing & Grammar 10 course functions as the Year of the Essay, focusing grammar skills and strategies in writing, speaking, and listening so students can write compelling essays grounded in a biblical worldview. Students will be able to apply effective writing, revising, and critical-thinking strategies in interactive workshops; create informative, persuasive, and narrative texts: craft engaging presentations; and apply a biblical view of identity, logic, integrity, and judgment.

With Writing & Grammar 11, which functions as the Year of Research, your students will have an opportunity to grow as communicators by determining how a biblical worldview should affect a person's identity, motive, integrity, judgment, and discipline. The course's systematic grammar instruction reviews foundational language skills, and then broadens their application to more complex sentence structures. A variety of Research Connection features will help students prepare to write and reflect in a variety of genres, including narrative, informative, descriptive, and argumentative writing.

Writing & Grammar 12 provides a thorough review of the parts of speech, phrases and clauses, usage, and mechanics as well as instruction in advanced grammatical concepts such as tense sequence, perfect verbs, and adverbial nouns. The course also encourages students to apply this grammatical knowledge to communication, especially writing. Following the writing process, students will create projects that include a research paper, a literary analysis, a folktale, a narrative poem, a hymn, an analytical essay, an interview, a memoir, an analogy, and an in-class essay.

- Identity—Creating a work that reflects one's own style
- Integrity—Évaluating ad hominem arguments and other rhetorical strategies
- Judgment—Proposing appropriate ways to use satire and sarcasm
- Logic—Distinguishing between truth and validity in an argument
- Identity—Formulating a biblical under-standing of personal identity
- Motive—Defending biblical motives for loving God and others • Integrity—Proposing ways to live with
- integrity in a fallen world
- Judgment—Defending the use of the
- Scripture to make wise judgments

   Discipline—Analyzing how the Spirit empowers desiring and doing for God
- Identity—Evaluating the formation of culture from a biblical perspective
- Integrity—Evaluating uses of persuasion in American culture
- Logic—Stating a position and supporting reasons in a paragraph

  • Judgment—Defending the need for a
- standard when making an argument

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping

### **Generating ideas**

- Brainstorming
   Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- Participating in collaborative activities
- Using a writer's journal

### **Generating Ideas**

- BrainstormingContributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- Participating in collaborative activities
- · Using a writer's journal

### **Generating Ideas**

- Brainstorming
   Contributing ideas to partner, group, and class discussions
- · Participating in collaborative activities

Critical **Thinking** 

Customer Service 800.845.5731

47



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



# WRITING GRAMMAR





### Critical **Thinking**

### **Gathering information**

- Analyzing visual texts
- · Analyzing model and mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- Developing research skillsFormulating research questions
  - Locating resources in the library: using sections of the library, the Dewey Decimal System, call numbers, the library catalog, and reference sources; finding articles in a periodical; and using the parts of a book to find information
  - · Using keywords to search the internet
  - Distinguishing primary and secondary sources
  - Choosing relevant and reliable sources
  - Taking notes from a text-based research source
  - Writing a paraphrase
  - without plagiarism Incorporating quotations into writing
  - Writing a bibliography for print and digital sources

### Using the writing process

- Planning
  - Using graphic organizers
  - Writing a thesis
  - Writing a topic outline
  - Planning the elements of a narrative
  - Crafting interview questions
- Drafting
  - · Writing with audience and purpose in mind
  - Creating an introduction that generates interest
  - Crafting a conclusion that summarizes your topic or your opinion
- Revising
  - Collaborating with teachers to improve writing
  - Using a rubric to self-evaluate
  - Using a revising checklist
  - Giving and receiving feedback in a peer conference

### **Gathering information**

- · Analyzing mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- Developing research skills
- Formulating research questions
- Locating sources
- Distinguishing primary and secondary sources
- Choosing credible and accurate sources
- Taking source notes and content notes
- Writing a paraphrase and a summary without plagiarism
- Representing sources fairly and accurately
- Understanding common knowledge
- Accurately citing sources in MLA form
- Creating a works cited

### Using the writing process

- Planning
  - Choosing a topic: listing, asking questions, and brainstorming
  - Narrowing a topic
  - Using graphic organizers

  - Writing a thesisWriting a topic or sentence outline
  - Planning the elements of a narrative
  - Identifying a counterargument for a persuasive
- Drafting
  - Writing with audience and purpose in mind
  - Using a hook to capture readers' attention
  - Creating an effective introduction and conclusion for informative and argumentative essays
  - Crafting a satisfying ending for a narrative
- Revising
  - Collaborating with teachers to improve writing
  - Using a rubric to self-evaluate
  - Giving and receiving feedback in a peer conference

### **Gathering information**

- Analyzing visual texts
- · Analyzing mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- Creating anchor charts Developing research skills
- Creating a research plan
- Formulating research questions
- Locating resources in the library: types of sources, Dewey Decimal System, Library of Congress System, and reference sources
- Locating sources online: using the library catalog and online reference sources and using keywords to search the
- Distinguishing primary and secondary sources

  Using keywords to
- search the internet
- · Choosing relevant, accurate, and credible sources
- Understanding common knowledge
- Taking notes from sources
- Writing paraphrases and summaries without plagiarism
- Incorporating quotations into writing
- Writing in-text citations in MLA format
- · Writing a works cited page using MLA formatting

### **Practicing logic**

- Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Identifying bias and propaganda

### Using the writing process

- - Using brainstorming methods: asking questions, listing, clustering, and freewriting
  - Narrowing a topic • Using graphic organizers
  - Writing a thesis statement
- Writing a topic or sentence outline

### **Gathering information**

- Analyzing visual texts
- · Analyzing model and mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- Developing research skillsFormulating research questions
  - Locating resources in the library: types of sources, Dewey Decimal System, Library of Congress System, and reference sources
  - Locating sources online: using the library catalog and online reference sources and using keywords to search the internet
  - Distinguishing primary and secondary sources
  - Evaluating traditional and digital sources for relevance and credibility
  - Understanding common knowledge
  - Taking source notes and content notes
  - Writing paraphrases and summaries without plagiarism
  - Incorporating quotations into writing
    • Representing sources
  - fairly and accurately
  - Writing in-text citations in MLA format
  - Creating a works cited page with MLA formatting

### **Practicing logic**

- Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Identifying bias and propaganda
- Using rhetorical appeals

### Using the writing process

- Planning
  - Using brainstorming methods: asking questions, listing, clustering, and freewriting
  - Narrowing a topic
  - Using graphic organizers
  - Developing a thesis statement or proposition
  - Writing a topic or sentence outline
  - Planning the plot, setting, characters, conflict, and resolution in a narrative



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







### Gathering information

- Analyzing visual texts
- Analyzing model and mentor texts for writing craft
- Developing research skills
  - Formulating research questions
  - Locating resources in the library: types of sources, Dewey Decimal System, Library of Congress System, and reference books
  - · Locating sources online: using the library catalog and periodical indexes and using keywords to search the internet
  - Evaluating traditional and digital sources for relevance and credibility
  - Understanding common knowledge
  - Taking source notes and content notes
  - Writing paraphrases and summaries without plagiarism
  - Incorporating quotations smoothly into writing
  - Representing sources fairly and accurately
  - · Writing in-text citations in MLA format
  - Creating a list of referenced sources in a works cited page

### **Practicing logic**

- Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Recognizing bias
- Recognizing and avoiding logical fallacies: ad hominem arguments, begging the question, straw man, and slippery
- Distinguishing causation and correlation
- Distinguishing truthful arguments and valid arguments
- Distinguishing inductive and deductive reasoning
- Using rhetorical appeals
- Understanding assumptions
- Recognizing false appeals

### Gathering information

- Analyzing mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- Developing research skills
  - Formulating research questions
  - Locating sources in the library: types of sources, Dewey Decimal System, and Library of Congress System
  - Locating sources online: using the library catalog and periodical indexes and using keywords to search the
  - Using digital Bible study resources · Distinguishing primary and second-
  - ary sources
  - Evaluating traditional and digital sources for relevance and credibility
  - · Interpreting a text through authorial intentionalism
  - Understanding common knowledge
  - Taking source notes and content
  - Writing paraphrases and summaries without plagiarism

  - Integrating research into writing
    Representing sources fairly and accurately
  - Writing in-text citations in MLA format
  - Creating a works cited page with MLA formatting
  - Compiling audio and video material for a documentary

### **Practicing logic**

- Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Identifying bias and propaganda
- Recognizing and avoiding logical fallacies
- Distinguishing causation and correlation
- Using rhetorical appeals
- Using the writing process
- Planning
- Using brainstorming methods to choose topics: asking questions, listing, and freewriting
- Creating a life map for a narrative poem
- Narrowing a topic

### **Gathering information**

- Analyzing mentor texts for writing craft
- Conducting an interview
- · Developing research skills
  - Formulating research questions
  - Locating resources in the library: types of sources, Dewey Decimal System, Library of Congress System, and reference works
  - Locating sources online: using the library catalog and specialized indexes and using keywords and search operators to search the internet
  - Distinguishing primary and secondary sources
  - Evaluating the quality of research support
  - Evaluating sources for objectivity
  - Interpreting a text through authorial intentionalism
  - Taking source notes and content
  - Writing paraphrases and summaries without plagiarism
  - Incorporating quotations into writing
  - Representing sources fairly and accurately
  - · Writing in-text citations in MLA format
  - Creating a works cited page with MLA formatting

### **Practicing logic**

- Distinguishing between fact and opinion
- Identifying bias and propaganda
- Identifying valid arguments
- Using rhetorical appeals

### Using the writing process

- Planning
  - Using brainstorming methods: asking questions, listing, freewriting, and creating a word web
  - Narrowing a topic
  - Choosing a clear purpose for an essay
  - · Formulating effective research questions
  - Üsing graphic organizers
  - Developing a thesis statement

Critical **Thinking** 



### Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



### Proofreading

Critical

**Thinking** 

- Using a proofreading checklist
- Using spell-check and grammar-check
- Using proofreading marks to correct capitalization errors

### Publishing

- Creating an effective title
- · Making a polished final
- copy

   Adding formatting and illustrations to an essay
- Publishing in both digital and print formats
- Publishing for peers and for an audience outside the classroom
- Reflecting
  - Reflecting on narrative, informative, and argumentative writing processes

### Presenting knowledge

- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
- Speaking effectively before an audience: practicing, maintaining eye contact, expressing words clearly and confidently with an appropriate volume and pace, and using effective body language



### Proofreading

- Using a proofreading checklist
- Using proofreading strategies
- Using proofreading marks to correct capitalization errors

### Publishina

- Creating an effective title · Making a polished final
- Publishing in both digital and print formats
- Publishing for peers and for an audience outside the classroom
- Creating a layout and design for an article
- Reflecting
- · Reflecting on narrative, informative, and argumentative writing processes

### Presenting knowledge

- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
- Speaking effectively before an audience: maintaining eye contact, expressing words clearly with an appropriate volume and pace, and using effective body language



### Drafting

- · Writing with audience and purpose in mind
- Using a hook to capture readers' attention
- Writing an effective introduction
- Writing an effective conclusion

### Revising

- Collaborating with teachers to improve writing
- Using a rubric to self-evaluate
- Using a revising checklist
- Giving and receiving feedback in a peer conference
- Revising for the six traits of writing
- Proofreading
  - Using a proofreading checklist
  - Using proofreading strategies
  - Using proofreading symbols to correct writing
- Publishing
  - Creating an effective title
  - Making a polished final
  - Using images to enhance writing Publishing in both digital
  - and print formats Publishing for peers and for an audience outside

the classroom

### • Reflecting

· Reflecting on the informative writing process, informative oral presentation, digital storytelling presentation, and multigenre project

### Presenting knowledge

- · Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
  • Speaking effectively before
- an audience:
- maintaining eye contact, expressing words clearly with an appropriate volume and pace, using vocal variety, using purposeful pauses, maintaining good posture, and using effective body language
- Answering audience fol-
- low-up questions

   Actively listening to speakers
- Assessing personal and peer presentations



- Crafting interview questions
- Identifying counterarguments for a persuasive
- Planning a film script with a logline, treatment, and scene breakdown

### Drafting

- Writing with audience and purpose in mind
- Writing an engaging introduction and effective conclusion
- Using writing strategies to improve first drafts: coherence; cohesiveness; dialect; two drafts; sentence expansion and reduction; noun choice and precision; parallelism; sentence logic and variety; use of a hook; and the technique show, don't tell

### Revising

- Collaborating with teachers to improve writing
- Using a rubric to self-evaluate and evaluate the work of peers
- Using a revising checklist
- Revising for ideas: clarity of purpose, interest, unity of ideas, and cohérence
- Revising for style: emphasis, precise words, conciseness, smoothness, and fresh words

### Proofreading

- Proofreading for sentence structure, usage, and conventions
- Using a proofreading checklist
- Using proofreading strategies
- Using proofreading marks to correct personal and peer writing
- Giving and receiving feedback from a peer review

### Publishing

- Creating an effective title
- Making a polished final
- copy
   Adding formatting and illustrations to writing
- Publishing in both digital and print formats
- Publishing for peers and for an audience outside the classroom



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)



Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Using the writing process

- Planning
- Using brainstorming methods: asking questions, listing, clustering, and freewriting
- Narrowing a topicUsing graphic organizers
- Developing a tentative thesis statement
- Writing a tentative topic or sentence outline
- Planning the plot, setting, characters, conflict, and resolution in a
- Identifying counterarguments for a persuasive essay
- Drafting
  - · Writing with audience and purpose in mind
  - Using a hook to capture readers' attention
  - Writing a final thesis statement
  - Writing an engaging introduction and effective conclusion

### • Revising

- Using a rubric to self-evaluate and evaluate the work of peers
  • Revising for ideas: clarity of pur-
- pose, interest, unity of ideas, and coherence
- Revising for style: emphasis, precise words, conciseness, smoothness, and fresh words
- Giving and receiving feedback from a peer review

### Proofreading

- · Proofreading for sentence structure, usage, and conventions
- Using a proofreading checklist
- Using proofreading strategies

### Publishing

- Creating effective academic and creative titles
- Making a polished final copyAdding formatting and illustrations to writing
- · Publishing in both digital and print formats
- Publishing for peers and for an audience outside th e classroom
- · Creating a writing portfolio
- Reflecting
- Reflecting on narrative, informative, and argumentative writing processes and presentations
- Using a recursive writing process

- Using graphic organizers
- Crafting a thesis statement
- Developing a direct or indirect thesis statement for a persuasive essay
- Developing a message for an essay or story
- Develóping a plotline for a narrative
- Writing a topic or sentence outline
- Creating a life map
- Planning the plot, setting, characters, conflict, and resolution in a narrative
- Crafting interview questions
- Performing a cost-benefit analysis for a problem-solution essay
- Identifying counterarguments for a persuasive research paper

### Drafting

- Writing with audience and purpose in mind
- Crafting a thesis statement and topic sentences
- Writing an engaging introductory paragraph and a concluding para-graph that provides closure
- Using writing strategies to improve first drafts: achieving emphasis, creating sentence energy, using parallel structures, varying beginnings of sentences, using subordination and coordination, expanding and reducing sentences, and using sentence logic
- Crafting a satisfying ending for a narrative

### Revising

- Collaborating with teachers to improve writing
- Using a rubric to self-evaluate
- Using a revising checklist to self-evaluate and evaluate the work of peers
- Revising for ideas: clarity, interest, unity, and coherence
- · Revising for style: emphasis, precise words, conciseness, smoothness, and fresh words

### Proofreading

- Proofreading for sentence structure, usage, and conventions
- Using a proofreading checklist
- Using proofreading strategies
  Using proofreading marks to correct personal and peer writing
- Using computer spell-check
- Giving and receiving feedback from a peer review

- Writing a topic or sentence outline
- Creating a character web for a narrative
- · Creating a thought train for an interior monologue
- Creating a scene map for a dramatic
- Planning the plot, setting, characters, conflict, and resolution in a narrative
- · Choosing an angle and a frame of reference for a news report
- Identifying counterarguments for a persuasive essay

### Drafting

- Writing with audience and purpose in mind
- Writing an engaging introduction and a strong conclusion that summarizes and restates the thesis
- · Using writing strategies to improve first drafts: achieving sentence variety and emphasis, creating sentence energy, using parallel structures, expanding and reducing sentences, and using sentence logic

- Collaborating with teachers and peers to improve writing
- Using revising strategies
- Revising for ideas: clarity of purpose, interest, unity of ideas, and coherence
- Revising for style: emphasis, precise words, conciseness, smoothness, and fresh words

### Proofreading

- Proofreading for sentence structure, usage, and conventions
- Using proofreading strategies

### Publishing

- Creating an effective title
- · Making a polished final copy
- Adding formatting and illustrations to writing
- Publishing in both digital and print formats
- Publishing for peers and for an audience outside the classroom
- Creating a writing portfolio/folder

### Presenting knowledge

- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
- Staging a dramatic scene

Critical **Thinking** 



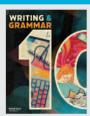
	Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.)	Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)
	WRITING a GRAMMAR G	WRITING	WRITING	WRITING & GRAMMAR
Critical Thinking				Creating a writing portfolio Reflecting Reflecting on narrative, informative, and argumentative writing processes and presentations Using a recursive writing process  Presenting knowledge Developing a clear and engaging presentation Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments Speaking effectively before an audience: maintaining eye contact, expressing words clearly and enthusiastically with an appropriate volume and pace, and using effective body language Giving and receiving feedback for presentations
Media & Digital Literacy	Developing media and digital literacy  • Analyzing advertisements for tone and purpose  • Evaluating advertisements for truthfulness  • Conducting research while safely using the internet  • Creating a digital slideshow, podcast, or digital display  Be CyberSmart!  • Influence: Communicating with Images  • Leadership: The Power of Media Influence  • Discernment: Online Plagiarism  • Maturity: Standing for Biblical Truth in a Digital World  • Protection: Phishing	Developing media & digital literacy • Evaluating advertisements for the presence or absence of truth, virtue, craft, and balance • Analyzing a magazine article for purpose, message, audience, and craft • Posting a narrative online with visuals • Creating multimedia presentations based on informative and persuasive papers  Be CyberSmart! • Influence: The ABCs of Social Media Platforms • Maturity: Trolling and Cyberbullying • Leadership: Faking It Online • Discernment: Screen Time	Developing media and digital literacy  • Analyzing how visuals communicate and influence  • Analyzing advertisements for techniques and purposes  • Locating reliable websites  • Creating a digital storytelling video  • Creating a multimedia slide presentation  • Collaborating on a digital presentation  Be CyberSmart!  • Leadership: Hate Speech • Influence: Addicted to Video?  • Maturity: Online Gaming • Discernment: Artificial Intelligence • Protection: You've Been Scammed!	Developing media and digital literacy Identifying deceptive advertising practices Analyzing advertisements for persuasion techniques Locating reliable websites Safely publishing a blog Creating a meme or comic Producing a video Designing a multimedia presentation Collaborating to shoot and edit a film Creating a podcast  Be CyberSmart! Maturity: Online Grooming Discernment: Digital Content Creation Ethics Protection: Online Filtering



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







### Critical **Thinking**

### Presenting knowledge

- Developing a clear and engaging presentation
- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
- · Speaking effectively before an audience: practicing the speech, avoiding distractions, maintaining eye contact, expressing words clearly with an appropriate volume and pace, and using effective body language
- Giving and réceiving féedback for presentations

### Publishina

- · Creating an effective title
  - Making a polished final copy
  - Adding formatting and illustrations
  - Publishing in both digital and print formats
  - Publishing for peers and for an audience outside the classroom
  - Creating a writing portfolio
- Reflecting
  - Reflecting on narrative, informative, descriptive, and argumentative writing processes and presentations
- Using a recursive writing process

- Presenting knowledge
   Developing a clear and engaging presentation
- Debating effectively with an engaging opening statement, contentions and warrants, strong notetaking and listening skills, effective cross-examination questions, and a strong closing statement
- Delivering oral and multimedia presentations based on writing assignments
- Speaking effectively before an audience: beginning and ending well, preparing clear notes, practicing the speech, and maintaining a clear and conversational tone
- · Giving and receiving feedback for presentations

### Developing media and digital literacy

- Locating reliable websites
- Understanding the risks of posting
- Creating a podcast episodeCreating an editorial cartoon
- Producing an instructional video
- Creating an infographic
- Creating a digital slideshow

### Be CyberSmart!

- Maturity: Online Relationships
- Protection: Cybersecurity
- · Discernment: Generative Al and Plagiarism

### Developing media and digital literacy • Identifying bias in media outlets

- Identifying faulty causal reasoning in articles
- Identifying unethical advertising practices
- Evaluating targeted advertising
- Evaluating the persuasive power of advertising and the use of priming in an advertisement
- Evaluating persuasion in political campaigns

- Locating reliable websites
   Posting on a blog
   Safely publishing a personal blog
   The bloom compiling Bard
- Filming interviews, compiling B-roll, and recording a voice-over for a documentary
- Producing a documentary
- Creating a podcast episode
- Creating a storyboard
- · Creating and editing an animated video
- Producing a video advertisement

### Be CyberSmart!

- Discernment: Generative AI and Bias
- Maturity: Fair Use
- Protection: Sexting and Sexual Content

### Developing media and digital literacy

- Evaluating a website for authority, content, bias, and currency
- · Creating an audio recording of a writing assignment
- Adapting a dramatic scene for radio
- Producing and editing a news report
- · Considering camera movement, framing, lighting, music, and narration when creating a video

### Be CyberSmart!

- Protection: Protecting My Purity Online
- Discernment: Online Profiling and AI
- · Maturity: Be an Influencer

Media & **Digital Literacy** 



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



# WRITING GRAMMAR





### **Grammar & Syntax**

### Parts of speech

- Noun
  - · Using noun forms: common, proper, abstract, collective, compound, singular, plural, and possessive
  - Using nouns in a variety of functions
- Pronoun
  - Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, and indefinite
  - Using pronouns in a variety of functions
  - Using pronouns in the proper case
  - Using courtesy order with personal pronouns
- - Using verb types: state-of-being, helping, action, linking, main, complete, regular, and irregular
  - Using verb tenses Using principal parts
- Adjective
  - Using articles, proper ad-
  - jectives, demonstrative adjectives, and predicate adjectives
  - Using comparative and superlative adjectives
- Adverb
  - Using adverbs to modify verbs, adjectives, and adverbs
  - · Using comparative and superlative adverbs
- Preposition
- Conjunction
  - Úsing coordinating, subordinating, and cor-relative conjunctions
- Interjection
  - Using interjections in written dialogue

### Parts of speech

- Noun
  - Using noun forms: common, proper, abstract, concrete, compound, singular, plural, count, and noncount
  - Using nouns in a variety of functions
- Pronoun
  - Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, and indefinite
  - Using independent possessives
  - Using pronouns in a variety of functions
- Using pronouns in the proper case
- Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

- · Using verb types: stateof-being, helping, action, linking, transitive, intransitive, main, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using verb tenses
- Using principal parts
- Adjective
  - Úsing definite and indefinite articles
  - Using possessive adjectives, common and proper adjectives, and predicate adjectives

    • Using positive, compar-
  - ative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
  - Using nouns and pronouns that function as adjectives

### Adverb

- Distinguishing adjectives from adverbs
- Distinguishing prepositions from adverbs
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adverbs
- Preposition
- Distinguishing infinitives from prepositions
- Conjunction
  - Úsing coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
  - Distinguishing prepositions from subordinating conjunctions
- Interjection

### Parts of speech

- Noun
- Using noun forms: common, proper, concrete, abstract, count, noncount, compound, sin-gular, plural, and singular and plural possessive
- Using nouns in a variety of functions
- Pronoun
  - Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, and indefinite
  - Using pronouns in a variety of functions
- Using pronouns in the proper case
- Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

- Using verb types: stateof-being, helping, action, linking, transitive, intransitive, main, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using verb tenses consistently
- Using principal parts
- Using verbal

### Adjective

- Using determiners: articles, demonstratives, indefinite determiners, possessives, and possessive phrases
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
- · Using modifying nouns, proper adjectives, compound adjectives, and predicate adjectives
- Adverb
- Distinguishing adjectives from adverbs
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adverbs
- Preposition
  - Distinguishing prepositions from adverbs
  - Distinguishing prepositions from subordinating conjunctions
- Conjunction
  - Using coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
- Interjection

### Parts of speech

- Noun
  - Using noun forms: common, proper, count, noncount, collective, compound, singular, plural, and possessive
  - Using nouns in a variety of functions
- Pronoun
  - Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, and indefinite
  - Using independent possessives

  - Using pronouns in a variety of functionsUsing pronouns in the proper case
  - Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

- Using verb types: state-of-being, helping, action, linking, transitive, intransitive, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using verb tenses
- Using principal parts

### Adjective

- Using determiners: indefinite and definite articles, possessives, possessive nouns and pronouns, possessive phrases, demonstratives, interrogatives, and indefinite determiners
- Using proper adjectives, predicate adjectives, and modifying nouns
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
- Adverb
  - Using qualifiers
  - · Distinguishing between adverbs and predicate adjectives
  - Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adverbs
  - Using relative adverbs
- Preposition
  - Distinguishing prepositions from adverbs
- Conjunction
  - Using coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
- Interjection



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







### Parts of speech

#### • Noun

- Using noun forms: common, proper, count, noncount, collective, compound, concrete, abstract, singular, plural, and possessive

  Using nouns in a variety of functions
- Pronoun
- Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, indefinite, and reciprocal
- Using independent possessivesUsing pronouns in the proper case with appositives, comparisons using than or as, compound constructions, and who and whom
- · Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

### • Verb

- · Using verb types: state-of-being, helping, action, linking, transitive, intransitive, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using verb tenses
- Using principal parts

### Adjective

- Using determiners: indefinite and definite articles, possessives, possessive nouns and pronouns, possessive phrases, demonstratives, interrogatives, and indefinite determiners
- Using proper adjectives, predicate adjectives, and modifying nouns
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
- Using absolute comparative and superlative forms

### Parts of speech

### Noun

- Using noun forms: common, proper, count, noncount, collective, compound, concrete, abstract, singular, plural, and possessive

  Using nouns in a variety of functions

#### • Pronoun

- Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, indefinite, and reciprocal
- Using independent possessives
- Using pronouns in the proper case with appositives, comparisons, verbals, and who/whom
- Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

- Using verb types: state-of-being, helping, action, linking, transitive, intransitive, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using phrasal verbs
- Using verb tenses with consistency and correct sequence: simple, progressive, and perfect
- Using principal parts

### Adjective

- Using determiners: indefinite and definite articles, possessives, possessive nouns and pronouns, possessive phrases, demonstratives, interrogatives, and indefinite determiners
- Using proper adjectives, predicate adjectives, objective complements, and modifying nouns
  • Using positive, comparative, and
- superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
- Using absolute comparative and superlative forms

### Parts of speech

### Noun

- Using noun forms: common, proper, count, noncount, collective, compound, concrete, abstract, singular, plural, and possessive

  Using nouns in a variety of functions

### Pronoun

- Using pronoun types: personal, demonstrative, reflexive, intensive, interrogative, relative, indefinite, and reciprocal
- Using independent possessives
- Using pronouns in the proper case with appositives, comparisons using than or as, the subjects and objects of verbals, and who and whom
- Using courtesy order with personal pronouns

### • Verb

- · Using verb types: state-of-being, helping (auxiliaries), action, transitive, intransitive, linking, complete, regular, and irregular
- Using phrasal verbs (verb-adverb combinations)
- Using verb tenses with consistency and correct sequence: simple, progressive, and perfect
- Úsing principal parts

### Adjective

- Using determiners: indefinite and definite articles, possessives, possessive nouns and pronouns, possessive phrases, demonstratives, interrogatives, and indefinite determiners
- Using proper adjectives, predicate adjectives, and modifying nouns
- Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adjectives
- Using absolute comparative and superlative forms

**Grammar & Syntax** 



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)









### **Grammar &** Syntax

### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, and compound
- Varying sentence length
- Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- · Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-V, S-V-DO, S-V-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, and S-LV-PA
- · Writing with simple, compound, and complex sentence structures
- Correcting sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting ambiguous
- pronoun reference

  Correcting incorrect shifts in pronoun number and person
- Using modifiers to add clarity to writing
- Expanding sentences with prepositional phrases and appositive phrases
- Avoiding misplaced modifiers
- Writing with independent and dependent clauses

### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- · Varying sentence length
- Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- · Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, and S-LV-PA
- · Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- Correcting sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting ambiguous pronoun reference
- Expanding sentences with participial phrases
- Expanding sentences with adjectival and adverbial prépositional phrases
- Using modifiers to add
- clarity
   Positioning adverbs
- correctly

   Correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers
- Using appositive phrases to tighten writing
- Writing with independent and dependent clauses

### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- · Using complements: direct object, indirect object, predicate adjective, and predicate noun
- Using active and passive voice verbs
- Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- · Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, and S-LV-PA
- · Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- Correcting compound sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- · Correcting ambiguous, remote, and confusing indefinite pronoun references
- Expanding and combining sentences with parallel structures, adjectives and adverbs, prepositional phrases, appositives and appositive phrases, participial phrases, infinitive phrases, and conjunctions
- Positioning adverbs for emphasis
- Correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers
- · Using appositives, appositive phrases, and adjectival and adverbial prepositional phrases to create concise and concrete sentences
- Writing with independent and dependent clauses
- Using adjective and adverb clauses
- Coordinating and subordinating ideas in sentences for conciseness, clarity, and emphasis
- Using verb moods

#### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- Using complements: direct object, indirect object, predicate adjective, and predicate noun
- Using active and passive voice verbs
- Varying sentence length and complexity
- Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- · Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, and S-LV-PA
- Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- Correcting compound sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting ambiguous, remote, and confusing in-
- definite pronoun references

  Varying the beginnings of sentences with modifiers
- Expanding and varying sentences with adjectives and adverbs, adjectival and adverbial prepositional phrases, appositives and appositive phrases, participles, participial phrases, and infinitive phrases
- Positioning adjectives, adverbs, and prepositions correctly
- Correcting misplaced, dangling, and two-way modifiers



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







#### Adverb

- · Using qualifiers, conjunctive adverbs, relative adverbs, indefinite relative adverbs, interrogative adverbs, and adverbial nouns
- · Distinguishing between adverbs and predicate adjectives
- · Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adverbs
- Using relative adverbs in adjective clauses
- Preposition
  - Distinguishing prepositions from adverbs
- Conjunction
- · Using coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
- Interiection

### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- Using complements: direct object, indirect object, predicate adjective, and predicate noun
- Using active and passive voice verbs
- · Varying sentence length and complexity
- Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, S-LV-PA, S-be-Advl, and S-TrV-DO-OC
- · Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- Correcting compound sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting unclear pronoun reference
- Correcting ambiguous, remote, and confusing indefinite pronoun references
- Using specific antecedents rather than implied references or broad ideas
- Expanding and varying sentences with adjectival and adverbial prepositional phrases, appositives and appositive phrases, and absolute phrases

#### Adverb

- Using qualifiers, conjunctive adverbs, relative adverbs, indefinite relative adverbs, interrogative adverbs, and adverbial nouns
- Preposition
- Conjunction
  - Using coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
- Interjection

### Syntactic awareness

- Using subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- · Using complements: direct object, indirect object, predicate adjective, predicate noun, adverbial, and objective complement
- Using active and passive voice verbsVarying sentence length and complexity
- Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-LV-PN, S-LV-PA, S-be-Advl, and S-TrV-DO-OC
- · Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- Correcting compound sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting unclear pronoun reference
- · Correcting ambiguous, remote, and confusing indefinite pronoun
- Using specific antecedents rather than implied references or broad ideas
- Expanding and varying sentences with adjectives and adverbs, adjectival and adverbial prepositional phrases, appositives and appositive phrases, and absolute phrases

#### Adverb

- · Using qualifiers, conjunctive adverbs, relative adverbs, indefinite relative adverbs, interrogative adverbs, and adverbial nouns
- · Using positive, comparative, and superlative forms for regular and irregular adverbs
- Preposition
- Conjunction
  - · Using coordinating, subordinating, and correlative conjunctions
- Interjection

### Syntactic awareness

- Úsing subjects and predicates: simple, complete, compound, and in inverted
- Using complements: direct object, indirect object, predicate adjective, and predicate noun
- Using active and passive voice verbs
- Varying sentence length and complexity
- · Writing with a variety of sentence types: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory
- Writing with a variety of sentence patterns: S-InV, S-TrV-DO, S-TrV-IO-DO, S-T S-LV-PN, S-LV-PA, S-be-Advl, and S-TrV-DO-OC
- Writing with a variety of sentence structures: simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex
- · Correcting sentence errors: fragments, comma splices, and fused sentences
- Correcting unclear pronoun reference
  - Correcting ambiguous, remote, and confusing indefinite pronoun references
  - Using specific antecedents rather than implied references or broad ideas
- Varying the beginnings of sentences with modifiers
- Expanding and varying sentences with adjectives and adverbs, adjectival and adverbial prepositional phrases, appositives, and appositive phrases
- Expanding sentences with verbal phrases
  - Using present, past, and perfect
  - participles
     Using present, perfect, and passive gerunds
  - Using simple, perfect, passive, and progressive infinitives and infinitives with to omitted
  - · Avoiding awkward split infinitives

**Grammar &** Syntax



	Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.)	Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)
	THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE	WRITING	WRITING	WRITING & GRAMMAR
Grammar & Syntax				Writing with independent and dependent clauses     Using adjective, adverb, and noun clauses to improve paragraph variety and cohesion     Coordinating and subordinating ideas in sentences for conciseness and emphasis     Using verb moods
Conventions (Mechanics & Usage)	Capitalization Capitalizing proper nouns: people and places, calendar items, titles, religious terms, and cultural terms Capitalizing confusing proper nouns based on context: nouns that show family relationships, geographic features, compass words, and titles of respect  Punctuation Choosing end punctuation for effect Using commas with items in a series, with dialogue tags, with nouns of direct address, with nonrestrictive appositives, in compound and complex sentences, after long introductory phrases, in letters, in dates, and in addresses Using colons to introduce lists Using semicolons in compound sentences Using dashes to emphasize an appositive and parentheses to minimize an appositive Using apostrophes in contractions and dates and with possessive nouns Using quotation marks with the titles of songs, stories, or poems	Capitalization  Capitalizing proper nouns: people and places, calendar items, personal titles, titles of artistic works and performances and specific courses of study, religious terms, large constructions, cultural and historical terms, parts of a letter, single letters as words, and first words of sentences and lines of dialogue  Capitalizing confusing proper nouns based on context: nouns that show family relationships, geographic features, and compass words  Capitalizing proper adjectives  Punctuation  Using appropriate end punctuation  Punctuating a paragraph to support clear and effective writing	Capitalization Capitalizing proper nouns: people and places, cultural and historical terms, titles, parts of a letter, and single letters as words Capitalizing proper adjectives  Punctuation Using appropriate end punctuation Using periods as decimal points and with initials and abbreviations, names and titles, addresses, times, numbers or letters in an outline or list, and measurements Using commas with items in a series, with quotations, with coordinate adjectives, with nouns of direct address, with nonrestrictive appositives and interrupting phrases, in compound and complex sentences, after introductory words and long introductory phrases, in letters, in dates, and in addresses Using colons in a Bible reference, in a statement of time, in the greeting of a business letter, and to introduce lists	Capitalization Capitalizing personal names, religions, nationalities, place names, transportation, astronomical terms, businesses and organizations, cultural and historical terms, titles, first words, and parts of a letter  Punctuation Using appropriate end punctuation Using periods in outlines and with decimals Using commas in a series of equal elements, with coordinate adjectives, in a series of independent clauses, with nonrestrictive elements, in dates, and in parts of an address Using commas to set off introductory elements, interjections, nouns of direct address, parenthetical expressions, and phrases that show contrast



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)



### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)



- Expanding sentences with verbals
  - · Using gerunds: present, perfect, present passive, and perfect passive
  - · Using infinitives: simple, passive, perfect passive, and progressive
  - Using participles: present, past, and perfect
- · Positioning adjectives and adverbs correctly
- · Correcting misplaced, two-way, and dangling modifiers and modifiers that split infinitives awkwardly
- Using independent and dependent clauses for clarity and nuance
- Coordinating and subordinating ideas in sentences for conciseness and emphasis
- Using verb moods

- Expanding sentences with verbals
- Using participles: present, past, and
- Using gerunds: present, perfect, present passive, and perfect passive
- Using infinitives: simple, passive, perfect passive, and progressive
- Positioning adjectives and adverbs correctly
- · Correcting misplaced, two-way, and dangling modifiers
- Correcting confusing shifts in pronoun number and person
- Using clauses to connect ideas
- Using adjective (restrictive and nonrestrictive) clauses
- Using adverb and elliptical adverb clauses
- Using noun clauses
- Using verb moods

- Positioning adjectives and adverbs correctly
- Correcting misplaced, two-way, and dangling modifiers and modifiers that split infinitives awkwardly
- Correcting confusing shifts in pronoun number and person
- · Writing with independent and dependent clauses
- Using adjective, adverb, and noun clauses to improve paragraph variety and cohesion
- Coordinating and subordinating ideas in sentences for conciseness and emphasis
- Using verb moods
- Using inverted sentences, periodic sentences, rhetorical questions, and short fragments

### **Grammar & Syntax**

Conventions (Mechanics & Usage)

### Capitalization

 Capitalizing people and places; religious, cultural, and historical terms; constructions, businesses, and organizations; titles and first words; proper adjectives; single letters used in words; and other words

### Punctuation

- Using appropriate end punctuation
- Using periods with initials and decimals and in outlines and lists
- Using commas in a series of equal elements, with coordinate adjectives, in a series of independent clauses, with nonrestrictive elements, in dates, and in parts of an address

### Capitalization

· Capitalizing personal names, religions, nationalities, place names, transportation, astronomical terms, businesses and organizations, cultural and historical terms, titles, first words, and single

### **Punctuation**

- Using appropriate end punctuation
- Using periods in outlines and with
- Using commas in a series of equal elements, with coordinate adjectives, in a series of independent clauses, with nonrestrictive elements, in dates, and in parts of an address

### Capitalization

· Capitalizing personal names, religions, nationalities, place names, transportation, astronomical terms, businesses and organizations, cultural and historical terms, titles, first words, single letters, and proper adjectives

### **Punctuation**

- Using appropriate end punctuation
- Using periods with initials and decimals and in outlines and lists
- Using commas in a series of equal elements, with coordinate adjectives, in a series of independent clauses, with nonrestrictive elements, with introductory elements, in dates, and in parts of an address



**Conventions** 

(Mechanics &

Usage)

## MIDDLE & HIGH Writing & Grammar

Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



### · Using punctuation to indicate changes in a quotation

- Using brackets to make additions or changes to a quotation
- Using ellipses to omit words in a quotation
- Punctuating dialogue with quotation marks, ellipses, and dashes

### Abbreviations

• Using abbreviations for months, days, times, personal titles, addresses, and metric and customary measurement units

### **Italics**

• Italicizing or underlining the title of a book, newspaper, or magazine

### Spelling

- Following plural noun spelling patterns
- Spelling words with ie and ei
- Spelling words with added suffixes
- Spelling hints

### Usage

- Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with simple subjects, compound subjects joined by and, and compound subjects joined by or
- Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and gender
- Using often-confused verbs (sit/set, lie/ lay, rise/raise, imply/infer, and can/may)
  • Using contractions
- Avoiding double negatives
- Using prefixes and suffixes
- Using homophones
- Using confusing modifiers (good, well, fewer, less, between, and among)



#### Using commas with items in a series, with nouns of direct address, with coordinate adjectives, with nonrestrictive appositives and participial phrases, in compound and complex sentences, in compound-complex sentences, with introductory words and long introductory phrases, in letters, in dates, in addresses, with interrupting phrases, with dependent clauses, and to separate coordinate adjectives

- Using colons in a Bible reference, in a statement of time, in the greeting of a business letter, and to introduce lists
- Using semicolons to connect independent clauses
- Using hyphens with word division, compound constructions, and omission of connecting words
- Using dashes to emphasize an appositive and parentheses to minimize an appositive
- Using apostrophes in contractions and dates, with possessive nouns, to show omission, and with special
- Using quotation marks with the titles of short works
- Using punctuation to indicate changes in a quotation
  - Using brackets to make additions or changes to a quotation
  - Using ellipses to omit words in a quotation
- Punctuating stand-alone interjections and interjections in a sentence
- Punctuating dialogue with quotation marks, periods, commas, exclamation points, and question marks

### **Abbreviations**

- Using abbreviations for months, days, times, personal titles, and metric and customary measurement units
- Using periods with an indirect question, with initials, with numbers or letters in an outline or list, or as a decimal point



- Using semicolons in compound sentences
- Using hyphens with compound adjectives, numbers, divided words, and omissions of connecting words
- Using dashes to indicate an interruption in a sentence
- Using apostrophes in contractions, in omissions, with letters and numbers, and with possessive nouns
- Using quotation marks with titles of short works and quotations from a source
- Using punctuation to indicate changes in a quotation
  - Using brackets to make additions or changes to a quotation
  - Using ellipses to omit words in a quotation
- Using parentheses to enclose additional information in a sentence
- Punctuating dialogue with quotation marks, periods, commas, exclamation points, and question marks

### **Italics**

 Italicizing or underlining words and letters being discussed, the names of large vehicles, the titles of long works, and the names of works of art

### Spelling

- Spelling singular presenttense verbs and plural nouns
- Spelling with ie or ei
- Adding suffixes
- Spelling hints

### Usage

- Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with single and plural subjects, helping verbs, indefinite pronouns, and unclear contexts
- · Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in person, number, and gender
  • Ensuring pronoun-an-
- tecedent agreement with compound antecedents and indefinite pronouns
- Using often-confused verbs (lie/lay, sit/set, rise/raise, may/can, and shall/will)



- · Avoiding using unnecessary commas
- · Using colons in a Bible reference, in expressions of time, before a series or an appositive at the end of a sentence, and before a long or formal direct quotation
- Using semicolons in compound sentences
- Using hyphens with compound adjectives, numbers, multiword modifiers, and omissions of connecting words
- Using dashes in place of parentheses, a comma, or a colon and to indicate an interruption in a sentence
- Using apostrophes in contractions, plurals of lowercase letters, abbreviated years, and possessives
- Using quotation marks
- Using double quotation marks with direct quotations, dialogue, words used in a special sense, and the titles of short works
- Using single quotation marks to indicate a quotation within a quotation
- Using quotation marks with other punctuation
- Using parentheses
- Using parentheses to enclose additional information in a sentence Using parentheses with
- other punctuation
- Using ellipses to show omission in a quotation and to indicate pauses in
- Using appropriate punctuation for parts of a letter
- Abbreviations
- Using abbreviations for personal names and titles, parts of an address, times and dates, and measurements

### **Italics**

• Italicizing or underlining words and letters and numerals being discussed, names of ships and spacecraft, titles of long works, and the names of works of art

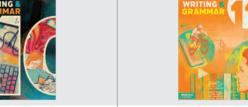


Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







- Using commas to set off introductory elements, interjections, nouns of direct address, parenthetical expressions, phrases that show contrast, adjectives after a noun, tag questions, and conjunctive adverbs
- Avoiding using unnecessary commas
- Using colons in a Bible reference, in expressions of time, before a series or an appositive at the end of a sentence, before a long or formal direct quotation, and between a book title and subtitle
- Using semicolons in compound sentences and between word groups containing commas
- · Using hyphens with compound adjectives, multiword modifiers, omissions, numbers, fractions, word divisions, and
- · Using dashes to indicate an interruption in a sentence and to connect an in-troductory list to a summary statement
- · Using apostrophes in omissions, special plurals, and possessives
- Using quotation marks
  - Using double quotation marks with direct quotations, dialogue, words used in a special sense, and the titles of short works
  - · Using single quotation marks to indicate a quotation within a quotation
  - Using quotation marks with other punctuation
- Using parentheses
  - · Using parentheses to enclose additional information in a sentence and to enclose numbers or letters that identify divisions within a sentence
  - Using parentheses with other punctuation
- Using ellipses to show omission in a quotation and to indicate pauses in dialogue
- Using brackets to indicate insertion or replacement in a quotation or an error in the original text
- Using appropriate punctuation for parts of a letter
- Abbreviations
- Using abbreviations for personal names and titles, parts of an address, times and dates, and measurements

 Italicizing or underlining words and letters and numerals being discussed, names of large vehicles, titles of long works, the names of works of art, and foreign words and phrases

- Using commas to set off introductory elements, interjections, nouns of direct address, parenthetical expressions, phrases that show contrast, tag questions, and conjunctive adverbs
- · Using commas to signal special constructions: transposed words and phrases and omitted words

  • Using colons in a Bible reference, in
- expressions of time, before a series or an appositive at the end of a sentence, before a long or formal direct quotation, and between two independent clauses when the second clause explains the first
- Using semicolons to join equal elements that require a mark of punctuation stronger than a comma but weaker than a period
- Using hyphens with certain compound words, multiword numbers, fractions, multiword modifiers, prefixes added under special conditions, words with a common element, and omission of a connecting word
- Using dashes in place of parentheses, to separate an internal appositive series, to connect an introductory list to a summary statement, to give special emphasis to a phrase or clause, or to indicate an interruption in a sentence
- Using apostrophes with special plurals and to show omission and possession
- Using quotation marks
  - Using double quotation marks with direct quotations, dialogue, words used in a special sense, and the titles of short works
  - Using single quotation marks to indicate a quotation within a quotation
  - Using quotation marks with other punctuation
- Using parentheses
- Using parentheses to enclose additional information and numbers or letters that identify divisions
- Using parentheses with other punctuation
- Using ellipses to show omission in a quotation and to indicate pauses in dialogue
- Using brackets to indicate insertion or replacement in a quotation or an error in the original text
- Using appropriate punctuation for parts of a letter

### **Abbreviations**

• Using abbreviations for personal names and titles, parts of an address, times and dates, and measurements

- Using commas to set off introductory elements, interjections, nouns of direct address, parenthetical expressions, phrases that show contrast, adjectives after a noun, tag questions, and conjunctive adverbs
- Using commas to signal special constructions: transposed words and phrases, omitted words, and certain additions to names
- Avoiding using unnecessary commas
- Using colons in a Bible reference, in expressions of time, before a series at the end of a sentence, before a long or formal direct quotation, and between two independent clauses when the second clause explains the first
- Using semicolons in compound sentences and between word groups containing commas
- Using hyphens with certain compound words, multiword numbers, fractions, multiword modifiers, prefixes added under special conditions, words with a common element, omission of a connecting word, and word division at the end of a line
- Using dashes in place of parentheses, to separate an internal appositive series, connect an introductory list to a summary statement, give special emphasis to a phrase or clause, or indicate an interruption in a sentence
- Using apostrophes with special plurals and to show omission and possession
- Using quotation marks
  - Using double quotation marks with direct quotations, dialogue, words used in a special sense, and the titles of short works
  - Using single quotation marks to indicate a quotation within a quotation
  - Using quotation marks with other punctuation
- Using parentheses
  - Using parentheses to enclose additional information and numbers or letters that identify divisions
  - Using parentheses with other punctuation
- Using ellipses to show omission in a quotation and to indicate pauses in
- Using brackets to indicate insertion or replacement in a quotation or an error in the original text
- Using appropriate punctuation for parts of a letter

Conventions (Mechanics & Usage)



**Conventions** 

(Mechanics &

Usage)

### MIDDLE & HIGH Writing & Grammar

Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.) WRITING WRITING GRAMMAR Spelling **Italics** • Using contractions and possessive pronouns correctly • Italicizing or underlining Spelling singular pres- Avoiding double negatives words and letters being ent-tense verbs and plural discussed, names of large and double comparisons • Spelling words with ie vehicles, titles of long · Using homonyms and other commonly confused words works, and names of works and ei of art · Spelling words when adding suffixes Spelling Spelling possessive forms • Spelling verbs in the simple of nouns • Spelling plural nouns Usage correctly Ensuring subject-verb • Spelling words with ie agreement in sentences with single and plural and ei subjects, helping verbs, the · Spelling words with added suffixes verb be, compound sub- Spelling hints jects, intervening phrases, indefinite pronouns as sub-Usage jects, and problem nouns as • Ensuring subject-verb subjects agreement in sentences • Ensuring pronouns agree with subjects that are with their antecedents in simple or compound, with number and gender, and in indefinite pronouns, and sentences with compound antecedents and indefinite with verbs that are forms of be pronouns as antecedents
• Using often-confused verbs • Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences (sit, set, lie, lay, rise, raise, with intervening phrases, can, and may) inverted order, and pred-· Using troublesome preposiicate nouns of a different tions (between, among, in, number into, beside, and besides) • Ensuring pronouns agree • Using troublesome words with their antecedents (accept/except, etc.) Distinguishing possessive pronouns from contractions in person, number, and gender Using often-confused verbs (your, you're; its, it's; their, (sit, set, lie, lay, rise, and there, they're; theirs, there's; raise) and whose, who's) Differentiating adjectives Using confusing modifiers and adverbs: good, well, (good, well, bad, and badly) real, and really Avoiding double negatives and double comparisons Avoiding double negatives and double comparisons • Using modifiers with count and noncount nouns (many, several, few, fewer, little, less, and least) • Using possessive pronoun and contraction homonym pairs correctly (your, you're; its, it's; their, there, they're; theirs, there's; and whose,

62 bjupress.com

who's)

in writing

• Using numbers or figures



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







### Usage

- · Ensuring subject-verb agreement in
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with subjects that are singular, plural, compound, problem nouns, collective nouns, indefinite pronouns, titles, quotations, amounts, and measure words
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with the verb be, predicate adjectives, relative pronouns, predicate nouns of a different number, intervening phrases, and inverted order
- Ensuring pronoun-antecedent agreement in sentences
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and gender
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in sentences with compound antecedents and nouns or indefinite pronouns as antecedents
- Using troublesome prepositions (between, among, in, into, beside, and besides)
- · Avoiding double negatives and double comparisons

#### Italics

• Italicizing or underlining words and letters and numerals being discussed, large vehicles, titles of long works, the names of works of art, foreign words and phrases, and words or phrases that need special emphasis

#### Usage

- Ensuring subject-verb agreement in
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with subjects that are singular, plural, compound, problem nouns, and indefinite pronouns
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with the verb be, predicate adjectives, relative pronouns, predicate nouns of a different number, intervening phrases, and inverted order
- Ensuring pronoun-antecedent agreement in sentences
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and gender
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in sentences with antecedents that are compound nouns, collective nouns, indefinite pronouns, or nouns modified by indefinite determiners
- Avoiding double negatives, double comparisons, and illogical comparisons
- Using confusing modifiers (good, well,
- bad, little, many, and badly)Avoiding double negatives, double comparisons, and illogical comparisons

### **Abbreviations**

· Using abbreviations for names and personal titles, parts of an address, times and dates, and measurements

#### Italics

• Italicizing or underlining words and letters and numerals being discussed, large vehicles, titles of long works, the names of works of art, foreign words and phrases, and words or phrases that need special emphasis

### Spelling

- Spelling hints
- Spelling singular present-tense verbs and plural nouns
- Spelling words with ie and ei
- Spelling words when adding suffixes

#### Usage

- Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with subjects that are singular, plural, compound, problem nouns, collective nouns, indefinite pronouns, titles, quotations, amounts, and measure words
  - Ensuring subject-verb agreement in sentences with the verb be, predicate adjectives, relative pronouns, intervening phrases, and inverted order
- Ensuring pronoun-antecedent agreement in sentences
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and gender
  - Ensuring pronouns agree with their antecedents in sentences with antecedents that are compound nouns, collective nouns, or indefinite pronouns
- Avoiding double negatives, double comparisons, and illogical comparisons
- Understanding the history of the English language
  - Understanding language differences
  - Understanding the Great Vowel Shift and continu al language changes
  - Using rules for Modern English

Conventions (Mechanics & Usage)



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



# WRITING GRAMMAR





### Writing Structure

### **Genre writing**

- Narrative: personal narrative and historical fiction
- Informative: definition paragraph, classification essay, process essay, and interview transcript
- Argumentative: opinion essay and advertisement
- Poetry: list poem
- Letters: personal note

### **Genre writing**

- Narrative: short narrative
- Informative: informative paper and magazine article
- Argumentative: argumentative paper

### Paragraph structure

- Using organizational methods: chronological, spatial order, and order of importance
- Using organizational strategies: definition, classification, cause/effect, comparison/contrast, and sequential order

### Genre writing

- · Narrative: personal experience and anecdote
- Informative: definition paragraph, process paragraph, explanatory paragraph, compare and contrast paragraph, and informative essay
- Argumentative: argumentative paragraph and argumentative essay
- Creative: descriptive paragraph • Letters: business letter
- Multigenre project: introduction, timeline, biographical essay, four genre pieces, works cited page, and reflection

### Paragraph structure

- Using organizational methods: chronological, spatial order, and order of importance
- Using organizational strategies: illustration, cause/ effect, and comparison/ contrast

### Genre writing

- Narrative: humorous personal narrative, brief account, oral history, memoir, and film script
- · Informative: historical research essay, essay answer, travel brochure, informative article, comparison/contrast essay, and research paper
- Argumentative: opinion piece and book review
- Creative: futuristic essay
- Poetry: list poem
- Letters: friendly letter and business letter
- Workplace writing: business email

### Paragraph structure

 Using organizational methods: chronological, spatial order, and order of importance

### **Writing Craft**

### Paragraph development

- Developing topics with facts and examples
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Introducing and using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Using transitions
  - Using time-order and spatial words and phrases in a narrative
  - Using transitional words and phrases for clarity and emphasis and to show connections between ideas

- Developing a writing voice
- · Creating vivid images with sensory language
- Using precise words and vivid details

### **Genre conventions**

- Maintaining a formal style · Writing from a first-person point of view and a third-person point of view
- Using dialogue in a narrative

### Paragraph development

- Unifying a paragraph around a central idea
- Developing topics with various types of support
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Incorporating quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Using transitional words and phrases for clarity and emphasis and to show connections between ideas

- Developing a writing voice
- Using verbals to enhance
- imageryUsing sensory language to create vivid images
- Using figurative language
- Using rhythm in writing
- Writing well-crafted sentences
- Writing with vivid, specific nouns
- Making sentences more concise with strategic pronoun use
- Writing with strong action verbs
- Using adjectives to vividly and beautifully communicate details
- Using effective fragments

### Paragraph development

- Developing topics with facts, examples, statistics, anecdotes, sensory details, and reasons
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Using transitional words to signal an organizational method and create coherence

### Style

- Developing a writing voice
- Using verbals to add detail Writing with strong action
- verbs · Writing with vivid and
- concrete nouns
- Using adjectives to add detail and concreteness to
- Using adverbs to add nuance to writing

### **Genre conventions**

- Maintaining a formal style
  - Using a third-person point of view for formal . writina
  - Establishing and maintaining a consistent point of view in a narrative

### Paragraph development

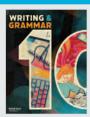
- Unifying a paragraph around a central idea
- Developing topics with facts, examples, statistics, anecdotes, sensory details, reasons, and comparison/ contrast
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Writing well-developed supporting paragraphs that include topic sentences, supporting sentences, and concluding sentences
- Using transitions
  - Using transitional words and phrases to improve essay cohesion
  - Using transitions specific to an organizational method or a genre



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)







### Genre writing

- · Narrative: narrative essay, eyewitness
- Informative: explanatory essay, causeand-effect essay, and research essay
- Argumentative: persuasive essay, internet article, satirical article, and persuasive speech

  Creative: descriptive essay

### Paragraph structure

• Using organizational methods: chronological, spatial order, and order of importance

### Genre writing

- Narrative: narrative essay, historical fiction short story, college application essay, humorous essay, and narrative video script
- Informative: reflection essay, biographical essay, travel blog post, devotional, cause-and-effect essay, interview transcript, documentary script, and problem-solution essay
- Argumentative: persuasive essay, critical response to literature, advertisement script, and persuasive research
- Poetry: free verse narrative poem and hymn
- Workplace writing: employment cover letter and written job interview answers

### Paragraph structure

· Using organizational methods: chronological order, spatial order, order of importance, cause-and-effect order, and comparison-and-contrast order

### Genre writing

- Narrative: interior monologue, dramatic scene, and college application essay
- Informative: comparison-contrast essay, extemporaneous essay, news report script, and research report
- Argumentative: persuasive essay and issue analysis, and response to a dramatic scené
- Creative: descriptive essay
- · Poetry: sonnet

### Paragraph structure

- Using organizational methods: chronological order, spatial order, order of importance, cause-and-effect order, and comparison-and-contrast order
- Using a block or point-by-point organization for a comparison-contrast essay

### Writing Structure

### Paragraph development

- Unifying a paragraph around a central
- · Developing topics with facts, examples, statistics, anecdotes, sensory details, reasons, comparison/contrast, illustrations, definitions, and testimonials
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Writing well-developed supporting paragraphs that include topic sentences, supporting sentences, and concluding sentences
- Using transitions
  - Using transitional words and phrases to improve essay cohesion
  - Using transitional techniques to make writing flow smoothly

### Paragraph development

- Unifying a paragraph around a central idea
- · Developing topics with facts, examples, statistics, anecdotes, sensory details, reasons, and comparison/contrast
- · Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- · Writing well-developed supporting paragraphs that include topic sentences, supporting sentences, and concluding sentences
- Using transitions
  - Using transitional words and phrases to improve essay cohesion
  - Using transitions specific to a purpose

### Paragraph development

- Unifying a paragraph around a central idea
- · Developing topics with facts, examples, statistics, incidents/anecdotes, sensory details, reasons, and comparison/ contrast
- Creating an introduction with an analogy, anecdote, fact or statistic, question, or quotation
- Creating a strong conclusion with a call to action, prediction, question, quotation, or anecdote
- Ordering ideas to increase reader interest
- Building an argument with reasons and evidence
- Using quotations to support opinions and ideas
- Writing well-developed support-ing paragraphs that include topic sentences, supporting sentences, and concluding sentences
- Avoiding subject shifts in a paragraph
- · Using transitional expressions to improve essay cohesion
- Crafting sentences that lead naturally to the next sentence

**Writing Craft** 



**Writing Craft** 

# MIDDLE & HIGH Writing & Grammar

Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.)	Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.)	Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)
WRITING a GRAMMAR 6	WRITING GRAMMAR WHATELYT	WRITING	WRITING E GRAMMAR
Collaborative writing  • Writing phrases, sentences, and paragraphs  • Paraphrasing a passage	Genre conventions  Maintaining a formal style  Using a third-person point of view for academic writing  Using point of view strategically and consistently  Maintaining objectivity in informative writing  Writing an effective narrative  Using dialogue in a narrative  Communicating through showing rather than telling in a narrative  Writing photo captions	Writing an effective narrative     Using storytelling techniques     Developing narrative elements      Collaborative writing     Writing the multigenre project	Style  Writing effective sentences  Developing a writing voice  Using verbals to unify ideas and improve writing style  Writing with vivid action verbs  Writing with vivid and precise nouns  Using vivid words and phrases to add specificity, beauty, and detail  Genre conventions  Maintaining a formal style  Using a consistent formal tone and voice  Using point of view strategically and consistently  Maintaining a professional tone in a business letter  Writing effective persuasion  Using sound arguments in persuasive writing  Incorporating persuasive techniques and a call to action into a persuasive essay  Summarizing an opposing side fairly and logically refuting its counterarguments  Writing an effective narrative  Using humor to communicate a serious message  Using narrative techniques and features  Using description and creating suspense in a filmscript  Collaborative writing  Planning an essay  Creating a rubric  Improving sentence variety and complexity



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)



### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)



### Style

- Writing effective sentences
- Improving the six traits of writing
- Developing a writing voice
- Writing with strong action verbs and nouns
- Writing with vivid adjectives and adverbs
- Using leading and lagging adjectives for effect
- Using cumulative sentences to enhance description
- Using figurative language, sensory detail, precise language, and connotative language to create description
- Avoiding dead metaphors and cliches
- Using subordination, coordination, and parallelism to improve writing

### Genre conventions

- · Maintaining a formal style
  - Writing a formal five-paragraph
  - Using a consistent formal tone and voice
  - Using a first-person point of view in a narrative
- Writing effective persuasion
  - Using sound arguments and persuasive techniques in persuasive writing
  - Summarizing an opposing side fairly and logically refuting its counterarguments
  - Using humor to communicate a serious message
  - · Using techniques of satire to entertain and convince
- · Writing an effective narrative
  - Using humor to communicate a serious message
  - Using narrative techniques and features
  - · Using tense purposefully and consistently in a narrative
  - · Using sound devices to improve imageryUsing dialogue to sharpen
  - characterization
- Crafting effective informative writing
- · Writing clear explanations
- · Maintaining objectivity in informative writing
- Clearly defining a cause-and-effect relationship and providing examples in a cause-and-effect essay
- Writing a successful essay test answer

### Collaborative writing

- Writing sentences
- Finding resources
- Answering a practice essay test question
- Analyzing writing craft
- Practicing parts of the writing process
- Revising essays

### Style

- Writing sentences that sound smooth
- Developing a distinct writing style and
- Using accurate and specific words, accurate phrasing, and appropriate connotation language to establish credibility
- Using figurative language to strengthen description
- Using verbals to unify ideas and improve writing style
- Writing with strong action verbs and nouns
- · Using adjectives and adverbs to make writing beautiful
- Using specific and vivid words and phrases to add detail
- Avoiding cliches and metadiscourse
- Writing with a variety of punctuation

### Genre conventions

- Maintaining a formal style for academic writing
  - Using tone strategically based on writing purpose
  - Maintaining objectivity in persuasive and informative writing
- · Writing effective persuasion
  - Using sound arguments, persuasive techniques, and a call to action in persuasive writing
  - Summarizing an opposing side fairly and logically refuting its counterarguments
- Writing an effective narrative
- Using humor to communicate a serious message
- Using narrative techniques and features
- · Writing effective poetry
  - Using poetic devices in a poem
  - Creating imagery for a poem
  - Converting abstract words into concrete images in a poem
  - Crafting the structure, rhyme
  - scheme, and imagery of a hymn Crafting a biblical allusion for a
- Interpreting a passage of Scripture
- Demonstrating authenticity and humility in a college application essay

### Collaborative writing

- · Planning an essay
- Revising an essay Publishing an essay

### Style

- Ending sentences with strength
- · Making word choices for variety and
- Writing with vivid action verbs and strong nouns
- Incorporating interesting details, accurate words, appropriate connotation, concrete words, and figurative language to energize sentences
- Incorporating figurative language into description
- Using sentence length strategically
- Using imagery to enhance description
- Using fragments for special effect

### **Genre conventions**

- Maintaining a formal style
  - Using a consistent formal tone and voice in an essay
  - Maintaining objectivity in persuasive and informative writing
- Writing effective persuasion
  - Using sound arguments and effective organization in persuasive
  - Using concrete examples in a persuasive example
  - Summarizing an opposing side fairly and logically refuting its counterarguments
  - Incorporating persuasive techniques and a call to action into a persuasive essay
- · Using a biblical allusion in persuasive writing
- · Writing an effective narrative
- Using narrative techniques and features
- Using description in narration
- Using paradox to communicate truth
- Using iambic pentameter and rhyme in
- Writing stage directions for a dramatic

**Writing Craft** 



Writing & Grammar 6 (3rd ed.) Writing & Grammar 7 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 8 (4th ed.) Writing & Grammar 9 (4th ed.)



### **Study Skills**

- Busting common study myths
- Organizing study materials and study space
- Participating actively in
- Creating a study plan
- Handling challenges with the STAR strategy
- Practicing retrieval
- Setting goalsPreparing strategically for tests
- Learning the P2R reading strategy
- Using available resources to handle academic difficulty
- Using mnemonic devices
- Using visuals to aid recall
   Developing habits (exercise, nutrition, hydration, and sleep) that build brainpower
- Using reflection to grow and celebrate



- Developing an interest in learning
- Using the parts of a book
- Reading textbooks
- Improving your study time
- Scheduling your study time
  Using profitable memory techniques
- Improving your reading comprehension
- Taking tests



- Developing an interest in learning
- Using the parts of a book
- Reading textbooks
- Helpful tips for classroom
- learning
   Scheduling your study time
- Using study and memory techniques
- Improving your reading comprehension
- Using prefixes, suffixes, and roots
- Taking tests



- Studying smarterCultivating curiosity and developing a growth mindset
- Managing yourself and your learning
- Using available resources
- Creating a consistent study routine
- Getting organizedActively learning in the classroom
- Taking notes
- Using the PQRST reading strategy
- Using active reading strategies
- Studying outside the classroom
- Practicing retrievalPreparing for testsTaking tests with
- confidence
   Setting SMART goals
- Utilizing memory techniques
- Establishing healthy routines
- Developing grit



### Writing & Grammar 10 (5th ed.)

### Writing & Grammar 11 (5th ed.)



### Writing & Grammar 12 (3rd ed.)



- Studying smarter
   Embracing the challenge of learning
   Discarding ineffective study habits
- · Laying the groundwork for effective learning
- Planning with SMART goals
- Taking notes with sketchnotes and the outline method
- Reading to remember
- Strategic study outside the classroom
  Overcoming obstacles to academic success
- Managing test anxiety
- Creating an effective study group
- Maintaining a positive mindset
- Using mnemonic devices
- Tackling test questions with confidence
- Getting your mind and body in shape
- Maximizing your concentration

- Building powerful habits for academic success
- Debunking study myths
- Developing executive functions
- Reducing cognitive load
- Ending procrastination and initiating
- Learning to struggle productively
- Taking two-column notes
- Creating and using flashcards effectively
- Using apps to improve school performance
- Taking a break
- Using retrieval strategiesUsing SMART goals to develop good
- Transferring study skills to the workplace
- Thinking flexibly
   Working with your strengths and weaknesses
- Making connections to increase recall
- Unusual study strategies and the science behind them
- Preparing for final exams

- Creating a study planOrganizing study materialsKeeping track of assignments
- Taking notes
- Developing study aids
- Proofreading your work
- Taking personal responsibility for studying
  • Using the parts of a book
- Improving reading comprehension
  Using memory techniques
- Taking tests

**Study Skills** 



### **ELEMENTARY Spelling**

### Spelling 1 (4th ed.)

### Spelling 2 (2nd ed.)

### Spelling 3 (2nd ed.)



Spelling 1 has 30 spelling lists of 10 words

frequently used in writing. Lists contain 9

pattern words and 1 memory word. Each

list is taught with interactive study methods

over a five-day lesson sequence including a

pre-test, word study, a practice test, dictio-

nary skills, and a final test. Every fifth week

has a review spelling list for systematic

per list for student practice including words

Spelling 2 has 32 spelling lists of 18-20 words per list for student practice including words frequently used in writing. Lists typically have 15 pattern words, 2 review words, and 2 memory words. Each list is taught with interactive study methods over a fiveday lesson sequence including a pre-test, word study, a practice test, dictionary skills, writing activities, and a final test. A weekly review of word patterns is also included.



Spelling 3 has 32 spelling lists of 20 words per list for student practice including words frequently used in writing. Lists have 16 pattern words, 2 review words, and 3 memory words. Each list is taught with interactive study methods over a five-day lesson sequence including a pre-test, word study, a practice test, dictionary skills, writing activities, and a final test. A weekly review of word patterns is also included.

#### **Decoding and** Encoding

review.

- Word study
   Phonics and structural analysis activities
- Word-meaning activities: sentence contexts, rhyming words, meaning or picture clues, and puzzles

# Dictionary skills • Location skills

- Alphabetical order to the first and second letter
- Entry words, guide words, word forms, and sample sentences

### Word study

- Word sort: classifying words based on word patterns
- Word building: creating words by addition, deletion, and substitution of letters
- Phonics and structural analysis activities
- Word meaning activities: using words in context, meaning clues, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, and analogies

### Dictionary skills

- Location skills
- Alphabetical order to the first, second, and third letter
- Entry words, guide words, and word forms

### Word study

- Word sort: classifying words based on word patterns
- Word building: making different words by choosing or adding a blend
- Phonics and structural analysis
  - Syllable division: compound words, words with two middle consonants, words ending in -le, open and closed syllables
  - Word meaning activities: using words in context, meaning clues, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, and analogies

### Dictionary skills

- Location skills
- Alphabetical order to third letter
- Entry words, guide words, and word

### Writing and Spelling

### **Proofreading**

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests
- Strengthening the application of spelling skills through writing prompts for writing sentences, lists, paragraphs, and journal entries

### **Proofreading**

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words in sentences or passages
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests
- Strengthening the application of spelling skills through writing prompts for writing sentences, lists, paragraphs, and journal entries
- Real-life writing application including an informational poster, writing a thank-you note, lists, and a prayer

### Proofreading

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words in sentences or passages of increasing complexity
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests
- Strengthening the application of spelling skills through writing prompts for writing sentences, lists, paragraphs, and journal entries
- Real-life writing application including an instructional poster, a journal entry, a menu, a recipe, a schedule, and a thank-you note

## **ELEMENTARY Spelling**



### Spelling 4 (2nd ed.)

### Spelling 5 (2nd ed.)

### Spelling 6 (2nd ed.)



Spelling 4 has 32 spelling lists of 20 words per list for student practice including words frequently used in writing. Lists contain 16 pattern words, 2 challenge words, and 2 review words. Each list is taught with interactive study methods over a five-day lesson sequence including a pre-test, word study, a practice test, dictionary skills, writing activities, and a final test.



Spelling 5 has 32 spelling lists of 25 words per list for student practice including words frequently used in writing. Lists contain 20 pattern words and 5 review words. Each list is taught with interactive study methods over a five-day lesson sequence including a pre-test, word study, a practice test, dictionary skills, writing activities, and a final test.



Spelling 6 has 32 spelling lists of 25 words per list for student practice including words frequently used in writing. Lists contain 20 pattern and 5 review words. Each list is taught with interactive study methods over a five-day lesson sequence including a pretest, word study, a practice test, dictionary skills, writing activities, and a final test.

### Word study

- Word sort: classifying words based on word patterns
- Word building: forming words by manipulating patterns, syllables, and affixes
- Phonics and structural analysis activities
- Syllable division: base words and affixes, two-syllable vowel-consonant patterns, and unstressed syllables
- Word meaning activities: using words in context, meaning clues, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, analogies, and categories
- · Accenting syllables: words with affixes, syllable patterns

# Dictionary skills • Location skills

- · Alphabetical order to the fourth letter
- Alphabetizing words between guide words
- Use of the pronunciation key
- · Use of a dictionary entry: entry word, pronunciation, word forms, definitions, sample sentences, and parts of speech

### Word study

- Word sort: classifying words based on word patterns
- Word building: forming words by manipulating patterns, syllables, and affixes
- Phonics and structural analysis activities
- Syllable division: base words and affixes, two-syllable vowel-consonant patterns, and unstressed syllables
  - Word meaning activities: using words in context, meaning clues, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, categories, and analogies
  - · Accenting syllables: compound words, words with affixes, syllable patterns, and accent changes in homographs

### Dictionary skills

- Location skills
- · Alphabetical order to the fourth letter
- Alphabetizing words between guide words
- Use of the pronunciation key
- Use of a dictionary entry: entry word, pronunciation, word forms, definitions, sample sentences, etymology, and parts of speech

### Word study

- Word sort: classifying words based on word patterns
- Word building: forming words by manipulating patterns, syllables, affixes, and word roots
- Phonics and structural analysis activities
- Syllable division: base words and affixes, two-syllable vowel-consonant patterns, and unstressed syllables
  - Word meaning activities: using words in context, meaning clues, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, categories, analogies, derivations, and sentence completion
  - Accenting syllables: compound words, words with affixes, syllable patterns, and accent changes in homographs and derivations

### Dictionary skills

- Alphabetizing words between guide words
- Use of the pronunciation key
- Use of a dictionary entry: entry word, pronunciation, word forms, definitions, sample sentences, and etymology

### Proofreading

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words in sentences or passages of increasing complexity
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests · Strengthening the application of
- spelling skills through writing prompts for writing sentences, lists, paragraphs, and journal entries
- · Real-life writing application including writing a get-well card, an invitation, a journal entry, lists, and a descriptive paragraph

### Proofreading

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words in sentences or passages of increasing complexity
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests • Strengthening the application of spelling skills through writing prompts
- for writing sentences, lists, paragraphs, and journal entries • Real-life writing application including creating a flier or poster, writing a jour-

nal entry, and writing a thank-you note

### Proofreading

- Spelling awareness: identifying the correct spelling for a given word, identifying and correcting misspelled words in sentences or passages of increasing complexity
- Standardized test practice

### Writing application

- Dictation sentences for weekly tests
- Real-life writing application including writing a letter, instructions, a personal narrative, and a descriptive paragraph

### **Decoding and Encoding**

Writing and Spelling



# **ELEMENTARY Spelling**

# Spelling 1 (4th ed.)

## Spelling 2 (2nd ed.)

## Spelling 3 (2nd ed.)



#### **Automaticity**

- Vowel patterns
   Short and long vowel patterns
- *R*-influenced vowel patterns
- Diphthongs

- Consonant patterns
   Consonant blends and digraphs
   Soft c

- Suffixes -s, -es, -ed, -er, -est, -ing
  No changes to base word
- Doubling the final consonant
  Dropping the final e

- Vowel patterns
   Short and long vowel patterns
- *R*-influenced vowel patterns
- Diphthongs and the schwa

- Consonant patterns
   Consonant blends and digraphs
   Soft c
- Soft *g* Silent consonants

#### Structure

- Suffixes -s, -es, -ed, -er, -est, -ing
  No changes to base word

  - Doubling the final consonant
  - Dropping the final *e*
- Changing y to i
  Two-syllable words ending in -le, -er, -y, and other reliable patterns
- Compound words
- Contractions

- Vowel patterns
   Short and long vowel patterns
- R-influenced vowel patterns
- Diphthongs and the schwa

- Consonant patterns
   Consonants and consonant blends and digraphs
- Soft c
- Soft gSilent consonants

#### Structure

- Suffixes -a, -be, -dis, -re, -un, -s, -es, -ed, -er, -est, -ing, -ful
  - No changes to base word
- Doubling the final consonant
  Dropping the final e
  Changing y to i
  Two-syllable words ending in -le, -er, -y, and other reliable patterns
- Compound words
- Contractions

# **ELEMENTARY Spelling**



## Spelling 4 (2nd ed.)

## Spelling 5 (2nd ed.)

## Spelling 6 (2nd ed.)









- Vowel patterns
   Short and long vowel patterns
- R-influenced vowel patterns
- Diphthongs and the schwa
- Reliable patterns in two-syllable words
- Unstressed-syllable vowel patterns

#### Structure

- No changes to base wordDoubling the final consonant
- Dropping the final e
- Changing *y* to *i*
- Compound words
   Inflectional suffixes, prefixes, and derivational suffixes
  • Etymology: Greek and Latin word parts

- Vowel patterns
   Short and long vowel patterns
- R-influenced vowel patterns
- Diphthongs and the schwa
- Reliable patterns in two-syllable words
- Unstressed-syllable vowel patterns

#### Structure

- No changes to base wordDoubling the final consonant
- Dropping the final *e*
- Changing *y* to *i*
- Compound words
   Inflectional suffixes, prefixes, and derivational suffixes
  • Etymology: Greek and Latin word parts

#### Vowel and consonant patterns

- Reliable patterns in two-syllable wordsUnstressed-syllable vowel patterns

#### Structure

- No changes to base word
  Doubling the final consonant
  Dropping the final e
- Changing *y* to *i*
- Compound words
- Inflectional suffixes, prefixes, and derivational suffixes
- Etymology: Greek and Latin word parts

**Automaticity** 



# **ELEMENTARY Handwriting**

#### Handwriting 1 (4th ed.)

#### Handwriting 2 (2nd ed.)

#### Handwriting 3 (2nd ed.)



**HANDWRITING** 

HANDWRITING 3

Handwriting 1 provides PreCursive models for lower and uppercase letters and numbers with opportunities for frequent practice. An emphasis on posture, paper position, and pencil hold develops good handwriting habits. Writing applications help students connect their handwriting skills to other skills, such as reading and viewing.

Handwriting 2 provides a reinforcement of PreCursive letter formation and introduces cursive models with opportunities for frequent practice. Writing applications help students connect their handwriting skills to other subjects, including writing poetry, pledges, recipes, and friendly letters.

Handwriting 3 provides a reinforcement of PreCursive and cursive models with opportunities for frequent practice to support good handwriting habits and a legible writing style. Writing applications help students connect their handwriting skills to heritage studies, math, and English by analyzing maps, tables, and charts and writing a legend, a story, and journal entries.

#### Form, Production. and **Automaticity**

#### **Formation**

- Air-tracing, finger-tracing, and pencil-tracing in preparation for PreCursive formation
- Forming all uppercase and lowercase PreCursive letters
- Forming numbers 0 through 9 in PreCursive
- Forming question marks and exclamation points in PreCursive
- Developing correct slant and alignment in PreCursive
- Developing handwriting consciousness

## Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

- Developing good posture and paper positioning using 1/2" writing lines • Developing good pencil-hold
- Developing good rhythm, spacing, and neatness in PreCursive

#### **Formation**

- Maintaining handwriting consciousness
- Maintaining correct letter formation, slant, and alignment in PreCursive
- Forming all uppercase and lowercase cursive letters
- · Developing correct slant and alignment in cursive

#### Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

- Maintaining good posture and paper positioning with 1/2" writing lines Maintaining good pencil-hold
- Maintaining good rhythm, spacing, and neatness in PreCursive
- Developing good rhythm, spacing, and neatness in cursive

#### **Formation**

- · Maintaining handwriting consciousness
- Maintaining correct letter formation, slant, and alignment in PreCursive and cursive

#### Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

- Maintaining good pencil-holdMaintaining good rhythm, spacing, and neatness in cursive
- Developing good handwriting skills using 3/8" writing lines

#### Writing **Application**

74

#### **Writing Activities**

- Copying good PreCursive models that include Scripture
- Writing letters, words, and sentences

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible
- Connecting reading and handwriting
- Connecting viewing and handwriting

#### **Writing Activities**

- Copying good PreCursive and cursive models that include Scripture, poetry, hymns, pledges, recipes, and thank-you
- Writing an invitation, addressing an envelope, and writing a friendly letter

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible, math, writing and grammar, science, and heritage studies
- · Connecting handwriting with dictionary skills

#### Writing Activities

- Copying good PreCursive and models that include Scripture, poetry, hymns, measurements, letters, quotations, songs, and prayers
- Writing a journal entry, legend, and storv

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible, math, writing and grammar, science, and heritage studies
- Connecting handwriting and viewing Applying handwriting to analyze family
- trees and timelines
- Connecting handwriting with reading comprehension
- Applying handwriting to analyze maps and tables
- · Connecting handwriting, capitalization, and punctuation
- · Using handwriting to complete tables

# **ELEMENTARY Handwriting**



#### Handwriting 4 (2nd ed.)

#### Handwriting 5 (2nd ed.)

#### Handwriting 6 (2nd ed.)



Handwriting 4 provides a reinforcement of cursive models with opportunities for frequent practice. Writing applications help students connect their handwriting skills to regions and territories of the United States in connection with heritage studies, with writing activities including writing an informative paragraph, completing a chart, creating a poster, and writing sentences to describe an image.



Handwriting 5 provides a reinforcement of cursive models with opportunities for frequent practice. Writing applications help students connect their handwriting skills, centered on the theme of writing around the world, with writing activities including writing dialogue and descriptive paragraphs.

HANDWRITING 6

Handwriting 6 provides a reinforcement of cursive models with opportunities for frequent practice. Writing applications help students sharpen their handwriting skills, centered on the theme of people and professions. The development of correct letter and number formation, slant, spacing, and alignment in Chancery calligraphy highlights the artistic aspects of handwriting.

#### Formation

- · Maintaining handwriting consciousness
- · Maintaining correct letter formation, slant, and alignment in cursive
- Writing with a pen
- Self-evaluating handwriting

#### Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

Maintaining good handwriting skills using 3/8" writing lines

#### Formation

- · Maintaining handwriting consciousness
- · Maintaining correct letter formation, slant, and alignment in cursive
- Writing with a pen
- Reviewing PreCursive
- Exploring alternative writing styles for enrichment
- Exploring ornamented letters
- Writing initials
- Practicing a personal signature

## Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

 Maintaining good handwriting skills using 3/8" writing lines

#### **Letter and Number Formation**

- Maintaining correct letter formation, slant, and alignment in cursive
- Defining calligraphy terms
- Developing correct letter and number formation, slant, spacing, and alignment in Chancery calligraphy

#### Position, Posture, and Pencil-Hold

- Maintaining good handwriting skills using 3/8" writing lines
- Developing good chisel-point pen hold

Form, Production, and **Automaticity** 

#### **Writing Activities**

- Copying good models from various content areas with a theme of regions and territories of the United States, especially in connection to Heritage Studies 4
- Writing a legend, story, and informative paragraph, completing a chart, creating a poster, and writing a sentence to match an image

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible, writing and grammar, science, and heritage studies
- · Connecting handwriting with dictionary skills
- Applying handwriting to analyze timelines
- · Connecting handwriting with reading comprehension
- Connecting handwriting, capitalization, and punctuation
- Connecting handwriting with sequencing
- Connecting handwriting with diagrams
- Connecting handwriting with outlining and proofreading

#### **Writing Activities**

- Copying good models from various content areas with a theme of writing around the world
- Writing an invitation, captions, a fable, dialogue, map and diagram labels, and descriptive paragraphs

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible, math, writing and grammar, science, and heritage studies
- · Connecting handwriting with dictionary skills
- Applying handwriting to outlining
- Comparing letters from different
- Connecting handwriting with grammar

#### **Writing Activities**

- Copying good models from various content areas with a theme of people and professions
- Exploring the professions of astronomer, calligrapher, geologist, engineer, inventor, judge, surgeon, dentist, tailor, fisherman, lighthouse keeper, botanist, horticulturist, kindergarten teacher, nurse, meteorologist, pilot, radio broadcaster, veterinarian, xylographer, watchmaker, umpire, yachtsman, and zoologist
- Writing captions

#### **Interdisciplinary Applications**

- Integrating content from the Bible, English, science, and heritage studies
- Connecting handwriting with dictionary skills
- Connecting handwriting and timelinesConnecting handwriting with sequencing
- Applying handwriting to write a schedule
- Applying handwriting to write a check
- Connecting handwriting and literary

Writing **Application** 



# MIDDLE & HIGH Vocabulary

#### Vocabulary: Level A (3rd ed.)

## Vocabulary: Level B (3rd ed.)

#### Vocabulary: Level C (3rd ed.)



Vocabulary: Level A introduces seventh graders to etymology as a means of determining the meanings of words. Students study Latin roots, prefixes, and suffixes to learn word families. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery of vocabulary.



Vocabulary: Level B continues to guide eighth graders to use etymology as a means of determining the meanings of words. Students study Latin roots, prefixes, and suffixes to learn word families. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery of vocabulary.



Vocabulary: Level C continues to guide ninth graders to use etymology as a means of determining the meanings of words. Students study Latin roots, prefixes, and suffixes to learn word families. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery of vocabulary.

#### Vocabulary Acquisition

#### Context clues

- Seventh grade disciplines
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- Latin prefixes per-, ad-, e-, /ex-, in-, super-, supr-, inter-, intra-, ante-, and trans-
- Latin roots mit, pel/puls, leg/lect, cept, flu, vide/vise, ven/vent, urb, ced, port, gress, and ject
- Latin suffixes -ion and -ious
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

#### **Consulting references**

- Comparing etymologies with modern meaning
- Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### **Context clues**

- Eighth grade disciplines
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- Latin prefixes ob-, sub-, a-/ab-/abs-, intro-, cirum-, re-, contra-, and counter-Latin roots fer, pone/pose, vert/verse, spect, tract, act, dic/dict, fact, vol, bene, and male
- Latin suffix -ate
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

#### **Consulting references**

- Comparing etymologies with modern meaning
- Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### Context clues

- Ninth grade disciplines
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- Latin prefixes con-, pre-, post-, de-, dis-/ di-, se-, extra-/extro-, retro-, and pro Latin roots rupt, sent/sens, reg/rect,
- Latin roots rupt, sent/sens, reg/rect, clude, scribe, press, grade, cede, clude, greg, terr, and voke/voc
- Latin suffixes -ance/-ence/-ancy/-ency and -ant/-ent
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

#### Consulting references

- Comparing etymologies with modern meaning
- Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### Vocabulary Use

#### Writing

- Spelling principles, clipped words, blends, and compounds
- Journaling on words created from word parts
- Journaling on word contexts

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms, antonyms, homonyms, and analogies

#### **Domain-specific applications**

- Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- Building reading comprehension

#### Writing

- Spelling principles, clipped words, blends, and compounds
- Journaling on words created from word parts
- Journaling on word contexts

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms, antonyms, and homonyms

#### **Domain-specific applications**

- Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- Building reading comprehension

#### Writing

- Spelling principles, clipped words, blends, and compounds
- Journaling on words created from word parts
- Journaling on word contexts

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms, antonyms, and homonyms

#### **Domain-specific applications**

- Building word families
- Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- Building reading comprehension

# MIDDLE & HIGH Vocabulary



#### Vocabulary: Level D (3rd ed.)

#### Vocabulary: Level E (3rd ed.)

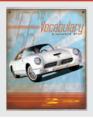
#### Vocabulary: Level F (3rd ed.)



Vocabulary: Level D continues to guide tenth graders to use etymology as a means of determining the meanings of words. Students study Greek prefixes and combining forms to learn recognition of word families. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery



Vocabulary: Level E guides eleventh graders to explore how new words are acquired through allusions, coining, back-formation, folk etymology, and words borrowed from other languages. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery of vocabulary.



Vocabulary: Level F guides twelfth graders to explore native English prefixes, suffixes, and words; study how word meanings change over time; and learn more vocabulary borrowed from other languages. Each of the 15 lessons are two-part lessons that include multiple instructional strategies to build and maintain vocabulary. Cumulative reviews, games, and activities build mastery of vocabulary.

#### Context clues

of vocabulary.

- Tenth grade disciplines
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- Greek prefixes ep-/epi-, poly-, tele-, para-/par-, peri-, syn-/sym-, anti-/ant-, hyper-, hypo-, cata-, pan-/pant-, cata-, pant-/pant-, a-/an-, and en-/em-
- Greek combining forms dem, graph/ gram, meter/metry, phrase/phras, chron, ops/opsy, path/pathy, therm, thes/thet, the, hem/em, esth, onym/onom, gnos/ gnost, dog/dox, phile/phil, crypt, astr/ aster, and loa/loaue
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

#### Consulting references

- Comparing etymologies with modern
- Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### Context clues

- Eleventh grade disciplines
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- Exploring allusions
- Investigating coined wordsExploring the back-formation of words
- Investigating words acquired from folk etymology
- Exploring words borrowed from other languages
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

## Consulting references

- Comparing etymologies with modern meaning
- · Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### **Context clues**

- Twelfth grade disciplines, especially British literature
- Comparing the use of a word to its use in other contexts

#### **Etymologies**

- English prefixes *a-*, *be-*, *en-/em-*, and *with-*
- English suffixes -dom, -en, -hood, -ling, -some, and -wise
- Exploring obsolete and archaic words
- Comparing and contrasting concrete and abstract words
- · Exploring words borrowed from other languages
- Word-building from word parts
- Inductive learning practices

#### Consulting references

- Comparing etymologies with modern
- · Consulting an index of all words, word parts, and concepts

#### Writing

- · Spelling principles, clipped words, blends, compounds, and onomatopoetic words
- Journaling on words created from word parts
- Journaling on word contexts
- Selecting the proper words for effective writing

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms and analogies

#### Domain-specific applications

- Building word families
- Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- Building reading comprehension

## Writing

- · Spelling principles, clipped words, blends, compounds, and onomatopoetic words
- Journaling on words created from word parts
- Journaling on word contexts
- Selecting the proper words for effective writing

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms and allusions

## Domain-specific applications

- Building word families
- · Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- Building reading comprehension

- Writing

   Journaling on words created from word
- Journaling on word contexts
- Selecting the proper words for effective writing

#### **Denotations and connotations**

- Using context clues
- Synonyms, antonyms, and metaphors

#### **Domain-specific applications**

- Building word families
- · Journaling on words discovered outside of class
- · Building reading comprehension

Vocabulary Acquisition

Vocabulary



# ELEMENTARY **Math**

	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	K5 MATH Virginian	MATH 1	MATH 2
	K5 Math uses an interactive approach with manipulatives to build a foundation of math concepts. Lessons on number, sense, addition and subtraction, time, money, and other skills are introduced.	Math 1 uses manipulatives and real-life experiences to teach place value, addition, subtraction, geometry, time, money, measurement, and fractions—all with engaging themes and characters. Writing equations, reading graphs, and other concepts are introduced as part of problem-solving skills.	Math 2 develops understanding of place value, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. Geometry, money, measurement, and fractions are also included. Manipulatives are used to help students visualize the math concepts they learn. Basic word problems are introduced to exercise students' problem-solving skills.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	God—Recalling that math teaches that God is great and God is good     Creation—Describing how math testifies to a creator     Serving—Summarizing how math equips people to serve God and others	Care—Recalling how numeracy can meet needs     Explore—Investigating God's world through counting and calculating     Work—Explaining how diligence in calculation accomplishes a task	Caring—Using math to care for others     Exploring—Using measuring to better understand God's world     Working—Evaluating the idea that people should avoid difficult math
Numeration	Identifying numbers 0–100     Writing numbers 0–100	Reading and identifying numbers 0–999 Writing and picturing numbers 0–999 Reading number words: zero to twenty	Reading and writing 0–9,999     Reading and writing number words:     zero to nine hundred ninety-nine
Number Sense	Composing and decomposing numbers up to 10 Comparing numbers and the number of objects in a group Ordering numbers: before, after, and between Identifying dot patterns Identifying number patterns Using place value: ones and tens Identifying teen numbers as 10 and some more	Composing and decomposing numbers up to 120 Ordering numbers: before, after, and between Identifying dot patterns Identifying number patterns Using a number line Explaining and using place value: ones to hundreds Calculating 1 more or 1 less, 10 more or 10 less, and 100 more or 100 less Expanded form Comparing numbers to 120 using <, =, and > Identifying even and odd numbers	Ordering numbers: before, after, and between Identifying number patterns Using a number line Explaining and using place value: ones to thousands Calculating 10 more or 10 less and 100 more or 100 less Reading and writing numbers to 1,000 in expanded form Rounding to the nearest ten and hundred Comparing 2- and 3-digit numbers using <, =, and > Identifying even and odd numbers
Counting and Cardinality	Counting and making sets to 20 Counting by 1s and 10s to 100 Counting on from any given number to 100 Representing the quantity of a number Using manipulatives Drawing a picture Using ordinals: first—tenth; first, next, and last	Counting to 999 Counting by 1s, 2s, 3s, 5s, and 10s Counting forward and backward Using ordinals: first-tenth; first, next, and last	<ul> <li>Counting to 1,000</li> <li>Counting by 1s, 5s, 10s, and 100s</li> <li>Counting by 2s to 60, by 3s to 30, and by 4s to 40</li> <li>Using ordinals: first-twentieth</li> </ul>

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	STATE OF THE PARTY	
Math 3 teaches place value, multiplication, division, money, measurement, geometry, and fractions. Students will be challenged to think more deeply about their calculations and the implications of math on their worldview. Throughout the course, students will focus on four basic themes: math is a tool to help people work; math shows the world is designed; math helps people help people; and math has limits. Special characters in the worktext work together with the reviews, manipulatives, and visuals to constantly drive students to both enjoy the subject and apply what they are learning.	Math 4 encourages accurate computation as students apply their knowledge of place value to multiplication and division; also encourages students to use reasoning skills to estimate answers; introduces students to STEAM activities; and develops a better understanding of fractions, geometry, measurements, and pre-algebra skills.	Math 5 challenges students to apply their knowledge of operations of whole numbers to decimals and fractions. Students will continue to develop pre-algebra skills and deepen their understanding of geometry, measurement, and data. Activities will give them opportunities to practice and apply STEM skills.	
Design—Explaining how mathematical design is found in nature     Helping Others—Using math to help others     Work—Helping people accomplish tasks with math     Limits—Explaining why math does not have all the answers	Design—Explaining how math shows design in the world     Helping Others—Applying mathematical knowledge to meet the needs of others     Wise choices—Using math to make a wise decision     Limits—Explaining why math cannot determine right and wrong     Work—Explaining how math helps people do work	Design—Evaluating the belief that mathematical order is a result of chance     Modeling—Explaining how math is useful for modeling the world     Service—Applying math to serve others     Wisdom—Applying math to devise wise plans     Work—Proposing how math helps accomplish work	Biblical Worldview Shaping
Recognizing and writing 0–1,000,000 as numerals and words     Recognizing and writing Roman numerals I–XII	<ul> <li>Recognizing and writing 0–100,000,000 as numerals and words</li> <li>Recognizing and writing Roman numerals I–XXXIX</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognizing and writing 0–100,000,000,000 as numerals and words</li> <li>Recognizing and writing Roman numerals I–C</li> </ul>	Numeratio
<ul> <li>Ordering numbers</li> <li>Identifying number patterns</li> <li>Using a number line</li> <li>Explaining and using place value: ones to hundred thousands</li> <li>Calculating 10 more or 10 less and 100 more or 100 less</li> <li>Reading and writing numbers in expanded form</li> <li>Rounding to the nearest ten, hundred, and thousand</li> <li>Comparing fractions using &lt;, =, and &gt;</li> <li>Identifying even and odd numbers</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Ordering numbers</li> <li>Generating number and shape patterns</li> <li>Using a number line</li> <li>Explaining and using place value: hundredths to hundred millions</li> <li>Calculating 1,000 more or 1,000 less and 10,000 more or 10,000 less</li> <li>Reading and writing numbers in expanded form</li> <li>Rounding to the nearest ten, hundred, and thousand</li> <li>Comparing fractions and decimals using &lt;, =, and &gt;</li> <li>Identifying even and odd numbers</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Generating number patterns</li> <li>Using a number line</li> <li>Explaining and using place value: thousandths to hundred billions</li> <li>Reading and writing numbers in expanded form</li> <li>Comparing decimals using &lt;, =, and &gt;</li> <li>Rounding whole numbers and decimals</li> <li>Identifying even and odd numbers</li> </ul>	Number Se
<ul> <li>Counting by 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, 100s, 1,000s, and 10,000s</li> <li>Counting by 2s to 20, by 3s to 30, by 4s to 40, by 5s to 50, by 6s to 60, by 7s to 70, by 8s to 80, and by 9s to 90</li> <li>Using ordinals: first through ninetyninth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Counting by 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, 100s, 1,000s, and 10,000s</li> <li>Counting by 2s to 20, by 3s to 30, by 4s to 40, by 5s to 50, by 6s to 60, by 7s to 70, by 8s to 80, and by 9s to 90</li> <li>Using ordinals: first through ninetyninth</li> </ul>		Counting a Cardinality

# ELEMENTARY **Math**

	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	KS MATH Workless	MATH 1	MATH 2
Addition	Describing addition as putting together or adding to Adding within 10 Joining sets Counting on Part-whole model Fluently adding within 5 Representing addition sentences visually Pictures Manipulatives Drawing or coloring Acting out Felling a story for a number sentence Explaining the sum Writing number sentences (equations) Using vertical form Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Adding two or three whole numbers within 20 Joining sets Counting on Adding doubles Representing addition sentences visually Manipulatives Drawings Equations with symbols for the unknown number Fluently adding within 10 Adding within 100 Adding within 100 Adding a 2-digit number and a 1-digit number Adding a 2-digit number and a multiple of 10 Adding 2- and 3-digit addends Writing number sentences (equations) Using vertical form Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Adding up to four 2-digit numbers within 1,000 Representing addition sentences visually Drawings Equations with symbols for the unknown number Fluently adding within 100 Adding 4-digit addends Using vertical form Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten, 10 tens as 1 hundred, and 10 hundreds as 1 thousand
Subtraction	Describing subtraction as taking apart or taking from     Subtracting within 10     Separating sets     Counting back differences     Fluently subtracting within 5     Finding the unknown part     Representing subtraction sentences visually     Pictures     Manipulatives     Drawing or coloring     Acting out     Telling a story for a number sentence     Explaining the difference     Writing number sentences (equations)     Using vertical form	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Subtracting within 20 Counting back Subtracting all Subtracting nearly all Representing subtraction sentences visually Manipulatives Drawings Equations with symbols for the unknown number Relating subtraction to addition as an unknown addend problem Fluently subtracting within 10 Subtracting a multiple of 10 from a multiple of 10 within 90 Subtracting with 2-digit minuend and subtrahend Take-away Comparison Missing addend Writing number sentences (equations) Using vertical form	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Subtracting within 1,000 Counting back Subtracting all Subtracting nearly all Representing subtraction sentences visually Drawings Equations with symbols for the unknown number Fluently subtracting within 100 Subtracting with 3- and 4-digit minuend and subtrahend Take-away Comparison Missing addend Renaming 1 ten as 10 ones, 1 hundred as 10 tens, and 1 thousand as 10 hundreds

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	T-MATH-X	5 5	
Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Fluently adding within 1,000 Adding 5-digit addends Using vertical form Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten to 10 one thousands as 1 ten thousand	<ul> <li>Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies)</li> <li>Adding 6-digit addends</li> <li>Using vertical form</li> <li>Renaming 10 ones as 1 ten to 10 one thousands as 1 ten thousand</li> </ul>	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Adding 6-digit addends Renaming to hundred thousands Identifying inverse relationships	Addition
Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies) Fluently subtracting within 1,000 Subtracting with 5-digit minuend and subtrahend Take-away Comparison Missing addend Renaming 1 ten as 10 ones to 1 ten thousand as 10 one thousands	<ul> <li>Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies)</li> <li>Subtracting with 6-digit minuends and subtrahends</li> <li>Renaming 1 ten as 10 ones to 1 ten thousand as 10 one thousands</li> <li>Take-away</li> <li>Comparison</li> <li>Missing addend</li> <li>Finding the unknown part</li> </ul>	Using 100 basic facts (using fact families and other strategies)     Subtracting with 6-digit minuends and subtrahends     Renaming to hundred thousands     Identifying inverse relationships	Subtraction

Customer Service 800.845.5731

81



	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	K5 MATH  Versions  ACA	MATH 1	MATH 2
Multiplication		Relating repeated addition to multiplication     Relating counting by 2s, 5s, and 10s to multiplication	Relating repeated addition to multiplication Multiplying using arrays Multiplying using the number line Writing equations Using vertical form Multiplying with factors 0–5 and 10
Division			Making equal sets     Writing equations     Finding the missing factor     Dividing with divisors 1–5
Fractions	Counting equal parts in a whole Explaining equal parts and unequal parts Partitioning a whole into equal parts Halves Thirds Fourths (quarters) Identifying fractions as part of a set of objects Relating fractions and fair share	Partitioning circles and rectangles into equal parts Halves Thirds Fourths (quarters) Identifying fractions as part of a set of objects Relating fractions and fair share	Partitioning circles and rectangles into equal parts Halves Thirds Fourths Identifying fractions as part of a set Relating fractions and fair share Comparing fractions with common denominators Comparing fractions with 1 as the numerator

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
MARIO	MATH	A-MATH-IL	
Using 110 basic facts (fact families) Fluently multiplying within 100 Multiplying 1-digit numbers by multiples of 10 within 100 Relating repeated addition to multiplication Relating multiples to multiplication Multiplying using arrays Multiplying using the number line Writing equations Using vertical form Multiplying 1-digit factors by 2- or 3-digit factors Renaming	Using 110 basic facts (fact families) Finding factor pairs within 100 Finding multiples within 100 Relating repeated addition to multiplication Multiplying using arrays Multiplying using the number line Writing equations Using vertical form Multiplying 1-digit factors Multiplying 1-digit factors by 2- to 4-digit factors Multiplying 2-digit factors by 2- or 3-digit factors Renaming	Using basic facts (fact families and other strategies) Fluently multiplying whole numbers Relating repeated addition to multiplication Relating multiples to multiplication Multiplying using arrays Writing equations Using vertical form Multiplying 1- and 2-digit factors by 2-, 3-, or 4-digit factors Multiplying 3-digit factors by 3-digit factors Renaming Making factor trees Identifying prime and composite numbers Finding the GCF Finding the LCM	Multiplication
Using 110 basic facts (fact families) Fluently dividing within 100 Making equal sets Relating repeated subtraction to division Dividing using bar models Dividing using arrays Skip counting Writing equations Using a division frame Dividing to find a 1-digit quotient Dividing with 1-digit remainders	<ul> <li>Using 110 basic facts (fact families)</li> <li>Making equal sets</li> <li>Relating repeated subtraction to division</li> <li>Writing equations</li> <li>Rounding the division</li> <li>Adjusting the quotient</li> <li>Using a division frame</li> <li>Finding averages</li> <li>Dividing to find a 1- or 2-digit quotient</li> <li>Using divisibility rules</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Using basic facts (fact families and other strategies)</li> <li>Making equal sets</li> <li>Describing division as the inverse of multiplication</li> <li>Dividing using the fraction form</li> <li>Writing equations</li> <li>Dividing with up to 4-digit dividends and 2-digit divisors</li> <li>Dividing to find a 1-, 2-, or 3-digit quotient</li> <li>Dividing with remainders</li> </ul>	Division
Partitioning shapes into equal parts Explaining fractions Numerator Denominator Part of a whole Part of a set Representing fractions on a number line Explaining equivalent fractions Comparing fractions and mixed numbers Ordering fractions Representing fractions and mixed numbers Adding and subtracting like fractions	Explaining fractions         Part of a whole         Part of a set         Adding and subtracting like and unlike fractions and mixed numbers         Multiplying a fraction by a whole number         Renaming improper fractions         Explaining equivalent fractions         Comparing fractions         Modeling fractions         Expressing fractions as decimals         Ordering fractions         Repartitioning shapes to find equivalent fractions	Explaining fractions         Part of a whole         Part of a set     Explaining equivalent fractions         Lowest terms         Least common multiple         Least common denominator         Prime factorization         Comparing fractions         Ordering fractions         Renaming improper fractions and mixed numbers         Adding and subtracting like and unlike fractions         Adding and subtracting mixed numbers with like and unlike fractions         Multiplying a whole number by a fraction and a fraction by a whole number         Multiplying a fraction by a fraction         Multiplying a whole number by a mixed number         Multiplying a mixed number by a mixed number         Multiplying a hole number by a mixed number         Dividing a whole number by a fraction         Dividing a fraction by a fraction         Dividing a fraction by a fraction         Using reciprocals         Writing percentages as fractions and decimals         Writing fractions as percentages	Fractions

# ELEMENTARY **Math**

	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	K5 MATH Washington	MATH 1	MATH 2
Fractions			
Decimals			• Using money
Algebra	Part-whole relationship Writing addition and subtraction sentences (equations) Relationship between addition and subtraction Using addition properties Commutative (order principle) Identity (zero principle)	Representing a picture with a number sentence Finding the missing part of an addition or subtraction equation Explaining the equal sign Using addition and subtraction properties Commutative (order principle) Associative (grouping principle) Identity Zero Principle of Addition Zero Principle of Subtraction	Using the relationship between addition and subtraction Solving equations Finding missing addends and factors Explaining and using addition, subtraction, and multiplication properties Commutative (order principle) Associative (grouping principle) Identity Zero Principle of Addition Zero Principle of Subtraction Zero Principle of Multiplication Identity Property of Multiplication

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	MATHE 4	5 Separate	
		Comparing percentages to decimals and fractions Finding the percentage of a number Relating multiplication to scaling Equivalent ratios Unit rate Scale drawings Map scale	Fractio
Reading and writing tenths and hundredths Comparing decimals Ordering decimals Adding and subtracting decimals Renaming 10 tenths as 1 one and 10 hundredths as 1 tenth Using money	Reading and writing tenths and hundredths Comparing decimals Ordering decimals Adding and subtracting decimals Renaming 10 tenths as 1 one and 10 hundredths as 1 tenth Using money	Writing decimals as fractions and mixed numbers     Comparing decimals     Ordering decimals     Renaming to thousandths     Using money     Multiplying a decimal by a whole number, by a decimal, and by a power of 10     Dividing a decimal by a 1-digit whole number     Dividing a whole number by a whole number     Dividing a whole number by a whole number with a decimal quotient     Dividing to rename a fraction as a decimal     Dividing a decimal by a power of 10	Decima
Finding the missing part of a multiplication or division equation Using equations to represent problems Finding missing addends and factors Using negative numbers (temperature) Identifying arithmetic patterns in the addition and multiplication tables Explaining and using addition, subtraction, and multiplication properties Commutative (addition and multiplication) Associative (addition and multiplication) Identity (addition and multiplication) Zero (subtraction and multiplication)	Using equations with variables to represent problems Finding missing addends and factors Using negative numbers Using function tables Using addition, subtraction, and multiplication properties Commutative (addition and multiplication) Associative (addition and multiplication) Identity (addition and multiplication) Zero (multiplication) Distributive (multiplication-addition principle)	Using substitution and mental math Using positive and negative numbers Using addition, subtraction, and multiplication properties Commutative (addition and multiplication) Associative (addition and multiplication) Identity (addition and multiplication) Zero Principle (subtraction) Zero (multiplication) Interpreting numerical expressions by using parentheses, brackets, or braces Writing expressions and equations Graphing ordered pairs on a coordinate plane	Algebr

Customer Service **800.845.5731 85** 



Geometry

**Estimation** 

# ELEMENTARY **Math**

K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
K5 MATH Workload	MATH 1	MATH 2
Identifying and describing plane shapes (2-D) Circle Square Triangle Rectangle Hexagon Identifying and describing solid shapes (3-D) Ball shape (sphere) Can shape (cylinder) Box shape (rectangular solid, cube) Cone shape (cone) Identifying shapes by their properties: corners, faces, and curved sides Constructing shapes with manipulatives Drawing shapes Describing and comparing shapes Similarities Differences Parts (sides, vertices, and corners) Identifying spatial relationships Top, middle, and bottom Beside, next to, left, and right Above, over, below, and under Inside, outside On, off Front, in front of, back, and behind Identifying shape patterns (color, shape, and size)	Distinguishing between defining attributes Combining shapes to form larger shapes Identifying and composing plane shapes (2-D) Circle Half circle Quarter circle Square Triangle Rectangle Trapezoid Identifying and composing solid shapes (3-D) Sphere Cylinder Rectangular prism Cube Cone Pyramid Identifying shapes by their properties: corners, faces, and curved sides Identifying spatial relationships First, next, and last Left, right Over, under Identifying symmetry Calculating perimeter Identifying shape patterns	Identifying and composing plane shapes (2-D) Circle Square Triangle Rectangle Quadrilateral Pentagon Hexagon Oval Sides Vertices Slides, flips, and turns Identifying and composing solid shapes (3-D) Sphere Cylinder Rectangular prism Cube Cone Pyramid Identifying shapes by their properties: angles, faces, edges, vertices, and curves Lines Horizontal and vertical lines Parallel and intersecting lines Calculating geometric measurement Area Perimeter Identifying shape patterns
Estimating the number of objects     Estimating measurements     Length: longer, shorter     Weight: weighs more, weighs less     Volume (capacity): holds more, holds less     Time: more time, less time	Estimating the number of objects     Estimating measurements     Length: longer, shorter     Weight: weighs more, weighs less     Volume (capacity): holds more, holds less     Temperature	Rounding to nearest ten and hundred Estimating measurements Length: inch, foot, and yard; centimeter, meter Weight: more than or less than 1 pound, 1 ounce Mass: more than or less than 1 kilogram; about 1 gram or more than 1 gram Volume (capacity): more than or less than 1 cup, 1 pint, 1 quart, and 1 gallon; more than or less than 1 liter

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	MATH.	MATH.	
Identifying and composing plane shapes (2-D) Circle Polygon Square Triangle Rectangle Pentagon Hexagon Octagon Edge, vertex Slides, flips, and turns Identifying solid shapes (3-D) Sphere Cylinder Rectangular prism Cube Cone Rectangular pyramid Identifying shapes by their properties: faces, edges, vertices, and curved surfaces Identifying lines Horizontal and vertical lines Parallel and intersecting lines Identifying similarity, congruence, and symmetry Using geometric measurement Area Relating area to multiplication and addition Measuring area by counting square units Finding area by multiplication and addition Perimeter Finding the perimeter of polygons	Identifying plane shapes (2-D) Circle: radius and diameter Polygon Square Triangle Rectangle Parallelogram Rhombus Pentagon Hexagon Octagon Edge, vertex Slides, flips, and turns Identifying solid shapes (3-D) Sphere Cylinder Rectangular prism Cube Cone Square prism Triangular pyramid Square pyramid Triangular pyramid Triangular pyramid Drawing and identifying points Drawing and identifying lines Horizontal and vertical lines Parallel and intersecting lines Line segments Rays Explaining and measuring angles: right, acute, and obtuse Drawing and identifying lines of symmetry Identifying similarity and congruence Geometric measurement Perimeter Area Complex area Volume (capacity)	Identifying plane shapes (2-D) Circle: center point, radius, diameter, chord, and central angles Polygon Square Triangle Sum of angles = 180° Acute, obtuse, and right Isosceles, scalene, and equilateral Rectangle Quadrilateral Parallelogram Rhombus Trapezoid Pentagon Octagon Edge, vertex Translation, reflection, and rotation Identifying solid shapes (3-D) Sphere Cylinder Cube Cone Prism Pyramid Polyhedron Identifying shapes based on their properties: angles, faces, edges, vertices, and curved surfaces Nets Drawing and identifying points Drawing and identifying lines Horizontal and vertical lines Parallel, intersecting, and perpendicular lines Line segments Rays Identifying and measuring angles: right, acute, and obtuse Identifying similarity, congruence, and symmetry Using geometric measurement Area Perimeter Circumference Surface area Volume (capacity)	Geome
Rounding to nearest ten, hundred, and one thousand Estimating measurements Length Distance Volume (capacity) Weight Mass Time	Rounding to nearest ten, hundred, one thousand, and one million Rounding for addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division Estimating measurements Length Distance Volume (capacity) Weight Mass	Rounding to a given place Rounding for addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division Estimating whole numbers, fractions, and decimals Estimating measurements Length Distance Volume (capacity) Weight Mass	Estima

# ELEMENTARY **Math**

	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	K5 MATH	MATH 1	MATH 2
<b>leasurement</b>	Sorting and classifying objects by attributes (number, color, size, and shape) Describing and comparing measurable attributes Length: longer, shorter Weight: taller, shorter Volume (capacity): more, less Measuring Nonstandard units, inch, and centimeter Rulers and scales More than one attribute Comparing measurements Temperature: hot, cold Telling and writing time To the hour Using analog and digital clocks Daytime and nighttime Sequencing events More time, less time Using a calendar Days of the week Months of the year Yesterday, today, and tomorrow Seasons Identifying and using money Identifying pennies, nickels, dimes, and quarters Identifying dollars Adding and subtracting with pennies	Measuring and comparing length using nonstandard length units  Measuring attributes  Length and height: longer, shorter, and taller; nonstandard units, inch, and centimeter  Distance  Weight: weighs more, weighs less; pound, kilogram  Volume (capacity): holds more, holds less; cup, pint, quart, and gallon; liter  Temperature: Fahrenheit, Celsius  Using measuring tools: ruler, scale, and thermometer  Telling and writing time  To the hour and half-hour  Using analog and digital clocks  Sequencing events  More time, less time  Elapsed time  Using a calendar  Days of the week  Weeks  Months of the year  Years  Yesterday, today, and tomorrow  Using money  Using pennies, nickels, dimes, and quarters  Using dollars  Comparing amounts  Adding and subtracting  Word problems	Measuring attributes Length: inch, foot, and yard; centimeter, meter Weight: ounce, pound Volume (capacity): cup, pint, quart, and gallon; liter Mass: gram, kilogram Temperature: Fahrenheit, Celsius Using measuring tools Length: ruler, yardstick, meter stick, and measuring tape Scale, thermometer, cup, and liter Relating two measurements using different units Relating the measurements of different objects Telling and writing time To 5-minute interval Using analog and digital clocks a.m. and p.m. Elapsed time Using a calendar: day, week, month, and year Using money Using pennies, nickels, dimes, quarters, and half-dollars Using dollars Adding and subtracting Using dollar and cent symbols
Problem- Solving	Solving addition and subtraction word problems Using manipulatives Drawing pictures Acting out situations Explaining problem-solving strategies Writing and solving number sentences (equations)	Solving addition and subtraction word problems Explaining problem-solving strategies Using a problem-solving plan Reasoning Solving multistep problems	Solving addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division word problems One step Two steps With measurements With money Using a problem-solving plan Graphs Tables Map skills

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	MATH.	1 MATH (5)	
Measuring attributes Length: ½ inch, foot, yard, and mile; centimeter, meter, and kilometer Volume (capacity): cup, pint, quart, and gallon; milliliter, liter Weight: ounce, pound Mass: gram, kilogram Temperature: Fahrenheit, Celsius Telling and writing time To 1-minute interval Past and future elapsed time to 5-minute interval Before/after the hour a.m. and p.m. Noon, midnight Using a calendar: date and future date; schedule Using money Coins Five-dollar bill, ten-dollar bill Dollar sign Adding and subtracting Word problems	Converting measurable attributes into different units  Length: ¼ and ½ inch, foot, yard, and mile; centimeter, meter, kilometer, and millimeter  Volume (capacity): cup, pint, quart, and gallon; milliliter, liter  Weight: ounce, pound, and ton  Mass: gram, kilogram  Temperature: Fahrenheit, Celsius  Time: hour, minute, and second  Telling time  To 1-minute interval  Past and future elapsed time to 5-minute interval  Before/after the hour  a.m. and p.m.  Noon, midnight  Using a calendar: date and future date; schedule  Using money  Coins  One-, five-, ten-, and twenty-dollar bills  Dollar sign  Adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing  Word problems	Converting measurable attributes into different units Measuring attributes Length Volume (capacity) Weight Mass Temperature  Telling time Past and future elapsed time Equivalent units Converting units Adding and subtracting Using a calendar: writing dates Using money Adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing Word problems	Measure
Solving addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division word problems     With time     With measurements     Using a problem-solving plan     Graphs     Tables     Map skills     Schedule     Logic     Solving multistep problems	Solving addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division word problems With time With measurements With fractions and decimals With angles Using a problem-solving plan Graphs Tables Map skills Schedule Logic Solving multistep problems Solving problems Writing word problems	Solving addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division word problems With measurements With fractions and decimals Using a problem-solving plan Graphs Tables Map skills Schedule Logic Solving multistep problems Solving problems with too little or too much information	Problem- Solving



# ELEMENTARY **Math**

	K5 Math (5th ed.)	Math 1 (5th ed.)	Math 2 (5th ed.)
	K5 MATH	MATH 1	MATH 2
Statistics and Graphs	Making and interpreting graphs     Picture graphs     Bar Graphs     Probability	Representing and interpreting data in up to 3 categories     Graphs     Picture graphs     Bar graphs     Tables     Tally charts     Venn diagrams      Probability	Representing and interpreting data Graphs Picture graph Bar graph Coordinate graph Line graph Circle graph Tables Tallies Venn diagram Probability
STEM	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Building a tower     Building an animal enclosure     Building a snowman     Building a bridge	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Coding: following steps     Coding: working better     Coding: guiding a friend     Coding: playing a game	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Coding: locating the queen's treasure     Coding: tidying the queen's treasure     Coding: creating an origami crew     Coding: claiming the continent for the queen     Coding: programming a pal     Coding: cracking a binary code     Coding: artful algorithms     Coding: a puzzling condition

Math 3 (4th ed.)	Math 4 (4th ed.)	Math 5 (4th ed.)	
	MATH.  (A)	5	
Representing and interpreting data Graphs Picture graph Bar graph Coordinate graph Tables Tables Tally charts Line plots Probability	Representing and interpreting data Graphs Picture graph Bar graph Coordinate graph Circle graph Tables Tallies Interpreting statistics Mean Median Mode Range Frequency Probability	Representing and interpreting data Graphs Picture graph Bar and double-bar graph Coordinate graph Line and double-line graph Circle graph Tables Tallies Line plots Stem-and-leaf plot Frequency tables Interpreting statistics Mean Median Mode Range Frequency Scale Interval	Statistics and Graphs
	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem Designing a room with furnishings and plants Designing technology for randomly selecting a 3-digit number Designing and building a desktop cellphone holder using Lego bricks Using problem-solving strategies Designing an heirloom treasure using gems Designing a building a system for accomplishing a task Designing and creating a polygon art picture using triangles Planning and saving money for camp Designing and administering a survey Designing and building a pasta car Designing a Lego brainteaser puzzle Designing a color pattern for an origami figure using fractions Making a biodegradable seedling planter Designing a model to show equal divisions of a cake Designing and building a structure to withstand an attack	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem  Writing an algorithm describing a map using an encrypted code  Designing the best paper airplane for distance  Developing a system for keeping and using financial records  Designing an effective water filter  Developing a recipe for an energy snack  Designing a chair from recycled cardboard  Designing and building a Lego prosthesis  Designing a tessellation work of art	STEM



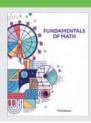
## MIDDLE & HIGH Math

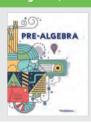
#### Math 6 (4th ed.)

#### Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)

#### Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)







Math 6 transitions students from elementary school into middle school math by providing consistent review of concepts taught in the program with an emphasis on learning math to solve real-world problems. Students will learn not only how math principles work but also how to think critically about those principles and construct arguments so they can use the principles in real-world situations. Teaching materials include a variety of teaching strategies including differentiated instruction, instruction for mathematical modeling, and suggestions for collaborative learning activities.

Begin preparing your students for the transition from middle school to high school math with this visually engaging course! Fundamentals of Math presents a balanced study of the foundations of mathematics with practical, real-life applications. Striking chapter openers and thought-provoking cartoons draw students into the content and get them thinking and talking about how math can be used to solve problems and serve others. Quarterly STEM projects give students more direct opportunities to apply math concepts to solving real-world problems. Teaching materials include a variety of teaching strategies including differentiated instruction, instruction for mathematical modeling, and suggestions for cooperative learning activities.

Give your students a strong foundation for success in Algebra while also connecting their studies to real-world applications and helping students understand the implications of math study for biblical worldview shaping. *Pre-Algebra* equips students to progress from foundational to more advanced mathematical skills and strategies with expanded opportunities for abstract reasoning and real-world problem-solving involving the number system, expressions and equations, functions, geometry, and statistics and probability within the context of a biblical worldview.

#### Biblical Worldview Shaping

- **Design**—Explaining how God reveals Himself in the created order
- Knowledge—Describing the kinds of knowledge facilitated by mathematical study
- Modeling—Explaining how mathematical models are created in the context of a person's worldview
- Service—Applying math to serve other people as God intended
- Design—Formulating an argument for design in creation using mathematical patterns
- Ethics—Explaining how a Christian can use mathematics ethically
- Knowledge—Explaining mathematics as naming under God's authority
- Modeling—Describing mathematical models that correspond with an orderly world
- Reasoning—Formulating consistent conclusions through orderly mathematics
- **Design**—Applying mathematics to praise God for His design of the world
- Ethics—Formulating a biblical ethic regarding mathematics
- Knowledge—Applying mathematical knowledge to the exercise of the Dominion Mandate
- Modeling—Explaining how mathematical models enable us to describe reality
- Reasoning—Applying mathematical reasoning to develop skill in wise living

#### The Number System

- Recognizing and writing 0-100,000,000,000 as numerals and words
- Recognizing and writing Roman numerals I–M
- Number patterns
- Finding and placing rational numbers on a number line
- Using positive and negative numbers in real-world contexts
- Relating rational numbers and their absolute values
- Place value: ten thousandths to hundred billions
- Expanded form
- Comparing rational numbers using <,</li>=, and >
- Even and odd numbers
- Exponents
- Squares and square roots
- Classifying real numbers

- Whole numbers and decimals
  - Ordering
  - Rounding and comparing
  - Exponents
  - Roots of perfect squares
- Approximating square rootsIntegers
- Number sets and subsets
  - Opposite numbers and absolute value
- Ordering and rounding
- Operations
  - Addition and subtraction
    - Adding and subtracting rational numbers
    - Adding and subtracting using a number line
    - Adding positive and negative numbers
  - Multiplication and division
    - Multiplying and dividing rational numbers
    - Converting rational numbers to decimals

- Integers
  - Absolute value
  - Operations, exponents, roots, and their properties
- Order of operations
- Rational expressions
  Prime factorization
  - Rational numbers
  - Ratios and proportions
- Operations with rational numbers
  - Evaluating and simplifying expressions
  - Solving equations involving rational numbers
  - Operations with scientific notation
  - GCF
- LCM
- Decimal equivalents
- Converting repeating decimals to fractions
- Estimation
- Estimating the value of irrational numbers
- Estimating the value of expressions with irrational numbers



	Math 6 (4th ed.)	Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)	Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)
	MATH 6	FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH	PRE-ALGEBRA
The Number System	Operations Addition and Subtraction Adding and subtracting multidigit numbers and decimals Adding and subtracting using a number line Basic facts (fact families and other strategies) Nine-digit column addition Mental computation Multiplication Basic facts (fact families and other strategies) Multiples Repeated addition Vertical form Multiplying multi-digit numbers and decimals Multiplying by a power of 10 Renaming Factor trees Prime and composite numbers Finding the greatest common factor LCM Division Basic facts (fact families and other strategies) Equal sets Measurement/partition Fraction form Divisibility rules Mental division by 10 Dividing multi-digit numbers and decimals Dividing multi-digit numbers and decimals Dividing fractions by fractions Determining averages and unit rates Remainders Mixed number and decimal quotients Order of operations Fractions Fractions Part of a whole Part of a set Equivalent fractions Comparing fractions	Order of operations involving integers GCF LCM Fraction theory Divisibility Factors Prime and composite numbers Renaming fractions Rational numbers Comparing and ordering rational numbers Order of operations involving rational numbers Evaluating algebraic expressions involving rational numbers Estimation Measurement Measurement Measurable Attributes Customary units of length, capacity, and weight SI (metric) units of length, capacity, and mass Relating metric and customary units Converting rates Problem solving with rational numbers	



The Number System

# 2 3 MIDDLE & HIGH Math

Math 6 (4th ed.)	Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)	Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)
MATH 6	FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH	PRE-ALGEBRA
Decimals Writing as fractions and mixed numbers Comparing decimals Renaming to thousandths Word forms Estimation Rounding whole numbers and decimals to a given place Rounding fractions to the nearest half or whole Front-end estimation Rounding to estimate a sum, difference, product, and quotient  Measurement Estimating, comparing, and converting measurements Length Volume (capacity) Weight Mass Temperature: Fahrenheit and Celsius Time Elapsed time Time zones Timeline 24-hour clock Wages Renaming within the metric and customary systems to add, subtract, multiply, and divide Introduction of speed, distance, and time Using unit multipliers Problem-solving Multistep problems Problem-solving Multistep problems Problem-solving Problem-solving plan Part-whole method Patterns Logic Guess and check Diagram/model Simpler problem Using the d=rt formula Using an equation using a variable to represent an unknown		

#### Expressions, Equations, and **Functions**

#### Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)

#### Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)



Math 6 (4th ed.)







- Numerical and algebraic expressions
  - Writing one-variable equations and inequalities with whole-number exponents
  - Solving one-variable equations and inequalities
  - · Using mathematical terms to identify parts of expressions
  - Evaluating expressions
  - Identifying and generating equivalent expressions
  - Using independent and dependent variables
  - Using inverse operations
  - Compensation
  - Simplifying expressions
  - If-then statements
- Pre-Algebra
  - Missing addend/subtrahend/ minuend/factor
  - Operations with integers
  - · Variables in expressions and equations
  - Graphing points on coordinate planes
- · Properties: commutative, associative, identity; zero principle, distributive

- Numerical and algebraic expressions
  - Generating equivalent expressions
    - · Adding, subtracting, factoring, and expanding linear expressions
  - Using properties of operations
  - Variables and expressions
    Factoring common factors
    Combining like terms

  - Adding linear expressions
- Properties of exponents
- Scientific notation
- Equations and inequalities
- Using variables to represent quantities
- Writing equations and inequalities
- Solving equations and inequalities
- Solving one- and two-step equations
- Solving equations with grouping symbols
- Solving one- and two-step inequalities
- Relations and functions
  - Coordinate plane
  - Functions and function rules
  - Graphing linear functions
  - Slope
  - Sequences
- · Properties: commutative, associative, identity; zero principle

- Expressions
  - · Using numbers expressed in scientific notation
  - Evaluating and simplifying expressions
  - Translating word phrases
- Equations and inequalities
  - Representing solutions to equations with square root and cube root symbols
  - Solving one- and two-step equations
  - Simplifying equations
  - Solving linear inequalities
- Applying equations and inequalities
- Applying equations
  - Equations with variables on both sides
  - Identities and contradictions
  - Writing and solving equations and Inequalities to solve problems
  - Equations with powers
  - Radical equations
- Functions
  - Illustrating relations
  - Defining and graphing functions
  - Slope
  - Writing linear equations
  - Graphing linear inequalities
- Systems of linear equations
  - Solving linear systems in two variables by graphing, substitution, and elimination
  - Special cases of linear systems

#### Geometry

- · Identifying, naming, and graphing points
  • Naming rays

- Symmetry
   Similarity and congruence
- Constructions
- Anales
  - Right, acute, obtuse
  - Naming, classifying, and measuring angles
  - Supplementary and complementary angles
  - Sum of angles in a triangle = 180°
- Plane shapes (2-D)
  - Distinguishing regular and irregular polygons
  - · Identifying and drawing congruent and similar polygons
  - Circles: center point, radius, diameter, chord, central angles
  - Triangles: scalene, isosceles, equilateral

    - Finding unknown measures
      Classifying by angles and sides
      The Pythagorean Theorem

  - Quadrilaterals
    - Finding unknown measures
  - Classifying
  - Parallelograms
  - Demonstrating transformations: translation, reflection, rotation

- Geometrical figures
  - Drawing and constructing triangles
  - and other geometrical figures

     Describing and comparing triangles and other geometrical figures
  - Solving problems involving scale drawings
  - Basic terms
  - Measuring angles
  - Pairs of angles

  - Perpendicular and parallel lines
    Characteristics of triangles and quadrilaterals
  - Exploring triangle theorems
- Geometric measurement
- Finding the area and circumference of circles
- Finding the measurement of unknown angles
- Finding the area of 2-D geometrical figures
  - Triangles
  - Quadrilaterals
  - Polygons
- Finding the volume and surface area of 3-D geometrical figures
  - Cubes
- Right prisms
- Area
- Perimeter

- Geometry
  - Proving facts about the angles of a triangle
  - Polygons
  - Proving the Pythagorean Theorem
  - Using the Pythagorean Theorem to determine side lengths
- Distance and midpoint formulas
- Explain similarity and congruence in 2-D figures
- Modeling transformations
- Translation
- Reflection
- Rotation
- Dilation • Geometric measurement
- Area
- Perimeter Circumference
- Surface area • Finding the volume of cones, cylinders, and spheres
- Ratios of lengths and areas of similar regions



# 23 MIDDLE & HIGH Math

	Math 6 (4th ed.)	Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)	Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)
	MATH 6	FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH	PRE-ALGEBRA
Geometry	Solid shapes (3-D) Constructing and classifying 3-D figures Sphere Cone Cylinder Polyhedron Cube Prism Pyramid Properties of solids: face, edge, vertex, curved surface Nets Identifying and naming lines Parallel lines Intersecting lines Perpendicular lines Line segments Geometric measurement Perimeter Circumference Finding the area of triangles, quadrilaterals, and polygons Finding the volume of rectangular prisms Finding the surface area of 3-D figures	Circumference     Surface area     Volume	
Ratios, Proportions, and Percents	Ratios and proportions Writing equivalent ratios Solving unit rate problems Completing a ratio table Solving for missing values in ratio tables Scale drawings Map scale Proportionate geometric figures Percents Writing percents as fractions and decimals Writing fractions and decimals as percents Comparing percents to decimals and fractions Finding the percent of a number Determining sale price given a discount as a percent	Ratios and proportions Using ratios to formulate unit rates Simplifying complex ratios Solving proportions Scale models Representing proportional relationships Using tables and graphs to test proportionality Finding the constant of proportionality Writing equations to represent proportions Percents Calculating simple interest Calculating sales tax Calculating markups and discounts Calculating tips and commissions Calculating fees Calculating percent change Calculating percent error Proportions and percent Percent equations Enlargements and reductions Sale price	<ul> <li>Graphing proportional relationships</li> <li>Percents</li> <li>Solving percent equations</li> <li>Applying percents</li> <li>Discount, markup, tips, commission, and simple and compound interest</li> <li>Percent change</li> <li>Scales</li> </ul>

	Math 6 (4th ed.)	Math 7 - Fundamentals of Math (3rd ed.)	Pre-Algebra (3rd ed.)
	MATH 6	FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH	PRE-ALGEBRA
Statistics and Probability	Graphs Tables Charts Schedule Map skills Probability Money Venn diagram Pictograph Bar and double bar graph Line and double line graph Circle graph Coordinate graph Coordinate graph Tables Tallies Frequency table Line plot Stem-and-leaf plot Box-and-whisker plot Statistics Explaining the center, spread, and overall shape of statistical data Mean Median Range Displaying numerical data on a number line Dot plots Histograms Box plots Mode Scale Interval Probability Theoretical probability Sample spaces Experimental probability Fairness Independent and dependent events	Statistics  Using samples to make predictions about populations  Descriptive measures (mean, median, and mode)  Mean absolute deviation  Comparing populations using line graphs, histograms, box-and-whisker plots, and stem-and-leaf plots  Visualizing data  Probability  Finding probabilities of simple events  Developing probability models  Theoretical and experimental probabilities  Finding probabilities of compound events  Using organized lists  Using tables  Using simulations	Statistics  Measures of central tendency and variation Representing data Distribution tables Constructing and interpreting scatterplots and trend lines Using two-way tables to represent bivariate data Probability Simple events Compound events
STEM	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Designing UV-protective clothing     Writing an evacuation plan algorithm     Building a popsicle-stick bridge     Writing a business plan	<ul> <li>Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem</li> <li>Building a weather observation station</li> <li>Building a simple circuit</li> <li>Building a water timer</li> <li>Using STEM to serve the community</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem</li> <li>Using a potato as a power source</li> <li>Building an AM radio</li> <li>Using logic</li> <li>Making a binary adder</li> </ul>



**Biblical** 

Shaping

Worldview

Number and

Quantity

## MIDDLE & HIGH Math

numbers in the complex plane Solving quadratic equations with

• Extending polynomial identities to

Proving the Fundamental Theorem

of Algebra for quadratic polynomials

complex solutions

complex numbers

#### Algebra 1 (4th ed.) Geometry (5th ed.) Algebra 2 (3rd ed.) Algebra 1 Geometry Algebra 1 equips students and teachers Algebra 2 will shape your students' Geometry provides a better understanding with tools and strategies for using and of the physical world and enhances the worldview by emphasizing how mathedeveloping algebraic models to solve students' ability to solve practical problems. matics helps Christians serve others and real-world problems within the context It also promotes the development of logic glorify God. Each chapter opener presents of a biblical worldview. Students will write and reasoning skills that are essential for an interesting real-world application algebraic expressions, describe quantitative success in future courses and vocations. A and a clearly stated Biblical Worldview relationships, solve real-world problems biblical worldview and Christian service are Connection. using linear equations, and understand integrated through real-world applications God's design as foundational to reasoning, and special features. modeling, and ethics in mathematics. • Design—Defending the claim that • Design—Evaluating conclusions about • Ethics—Applying biblical principles of mathematics helps us to see design in design in the world based on geometethics to the applications of algebraic creation ric patterns solutions • Ethics—Applying geometric relationships to help others • Ethics—Formulating an ethical posi-• Knowledge—Analyzing implications of tion using math algebraic representations • Foundations—Formulating an under-• Foundations—Evaluating competing • Modeling—Applying models to standing of math grounded in Scripture approaches to defining knowledge real-life situations Modeling—Formulating a biblical view Modeling—Applying mathematical models appropriately to decisions of geometrical modeling • Reasoning—Defending the categorical • Reasoning—Applying reasoning to difference between a mathematical form true statements conclusion and a scriptural truth • The real number system Vector and matrix quantities • The real number system Explaining the meaning of rational • Representing the magnitude and • Explaining the meaning of rational direction of vectors exponents exponents Using the properties of exponents to Multiplying a vector by a matrix to • Using the properties of exponents to rewrite expressions with radicals and produce another vector rewrite expressions with radicals and rational exponents Using matrices as transformations of rational exponents • Using the properties or rational and the plane Ouantities irrational numbers · Using units as a guide to solving problems • The complex number system Defining quantities for descriptive • Finding and using conjugates of modeling complex numbers • Choosing an appropriate level of • Solving quadratic equations with complex solutions accuracy for quantities • Extending polynomial identities to • The complex number system Using complex numbers complex numbers Using properties to perform opera- Proving the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra for quadratic polynomials tions on complex numbers Vector and matrix quantities Finding and using conjugates of • Finding the components of a vector complex numbers Representing complex numbers on Solving problems involving quantithe complex plane ties represented by vectors • Representing operations and • Multiplying a vector by a scalar conjugations of complex numbers Using matrices to represent and geometrically on the complex plane • Calculating the difference between manipulate data

bjupress.com 98

• Multiplying matrices by scalars · Adding, subtracting, and multiplying

matrices of appropriate dimensions

• Explaining the operation properties

used in adding and multiplying

• Multiplying a vector by a matrix to produce another vector

• Using matrices as transformations of

matrices

the plane

## Precalculus (2nd ed.)

#### Consumer Math (3rd ed.)





Give your students a balanced study of the theoretical foundations of calculus and the real-world applications of those foundations with this *Precalculus* course. Before diving into trigonometry and its applications. students will review key families of functions. Along the way, special features present a biblical perspective of mathematics and its history. To complete their foundation for higher mathematics, they will study matrices, analytic geometry, and sequences and series. Additionally, students will be introduced to descriptive and inferential statistics as well as differential and integral calculus.

Consumer Math helps students develop the knowledge and skills they need to successfully handle their personal finances. Using math as a consumer is inescapable. From buying food and clothing to taking out loans for cars and houses, Consumer Math prepares students for making real-world financial decisions. This course teaches students how to be good stewards of the resources God has given them through basic math principles for handling money and through scriptural teaching about

- Design—Evaluating interpretations of cyclic patterns in nature from a biblical perspective
- Ethics—Proposing ethical solutions using statistics, probability, and the
- other forms of pre-calculus

  Foundations—Contrasting mathematical philosophies, including Platonism
- Models—Applying mathematical models to predicting and evaluating data
- **Reasoning**—Relating reasoning in finding identities with an understanding of Scripture
- Stewardship—Creating a budget based on biblical principles
- Service—Summarizing biblical princi-
- ples concerning work

   Saving—Applying biblical principles about savings

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping

- The real number system
  - Explaining the meaning of rational exponents
  - Using the properties of exponents to rewrite expressions with radicals and rational exponents
  - Using the properties of rational and irrational numbers
- Quantities
  - Using units as a guide to solving problems
  - Choosing an appropriate level of accuracy for quantities
- The complex number system
  - Using complex numbers
  - Using properties to perform operations on complex numbers
  - Finding and using conjugates of complex numbers
  - Representing complex numbers on the complex plane
  - Representing operations and conjugations of complex numbers
  - geometrically on the complex plane

     Calculating the difference between numbers in the complex plane

    • Solving quadratic equations with
  - complex solutions
  - Extending polynomial identities to complex numbers
  - Proving the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra for quadratic polynomials

- Math skills
  - Fractions, decimals, integers
  - Problem-solving using proportions and percentages
  - Solving linear equations
  - Negative exponents to prepare for finance formulas
- Measurement
  - Customary and SI (metric) units
  - Conversion within and between systems using dimensional analysis
  - Périmeter, circumference, area, volume, and capacity

Number and **Quantity** 



# MIDDLE & HIGH Math

	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	MIGEBRATA
Number and Quantity	Vector and matrix quantities     Adding and subtracting vectors     Explaining the operation properties used in adding and multiplying matrices		
Algebra	Expressions     Factoring and solving quadratic expressions by factoring     Finding the value of quadratic expressions by completing the square     Simplifying and evaluating expressions with exponents     Performing arithmetic operations on polynomials     Applying the Remainder Theorem to numbers and polynomials     Finding zeros of polynomials to use for graphing functions     Using polynomial identities to describe numerical relationships     Applying the Binomial Theorem to the expansion of expressions     Rewriting simple rational expressions in different forms     Performing operations on rational expressions in different forms     Performing operations on rational expressions     Equations and inequalities     Creating and using equations and inequalities in one variable to solve real-world problems     Creating and graphing equations in two or more variables     Representing constraints by equations and inequalities or systems of equations and inequalities     Rearranging formulas to emphasize different unknowns     Solving simple rational and radical equations in one variable     Solving linear equations and inequalities in one variable     Solving quadratic equations in one variable     Solving systems of linear equations     Representing a system of linear equations     Representing as a single matrix equation     Finding the inverse of a matrix     Representing and solving equations and inequalities graphically	Equations and inequalities     Rearranging formulas to emphasize different unknowns	Expressions     Interpreting expressions that represent a quantity     Rewriting expressions on the basis of their structure     Factoring and solving quadratic expressions by factoring     Finding the value of quadratic expressions by completing the square     Simplifying and evaluating expressions with exponents     Finding the sum of a finite geometric series     Performing arithmetic operations on polynomials     Applying the Remainder Theorem to numbers and polynomials     Finding zeros of polynomials to use for graphing functions     Using polynomial identities to describe numerical relationships     Rewriting simple rational expressions in different forms     Performing operations on rational expressions     Creating and using equations and inequalities in one variable to solve real-world problems     Creating and graphing equations in two or more variables     Representing constraints by equations and inequalities or systems of equations and inequalities     Rearranging formulas to emphasize different unknowns     Explaining the progression of steps in solving a simple equation     Solving simple rational and radical equations in one variable     Solving quadratic equations in one variable     Solving systems of linear equations

# Precalculus (2nd ed.) Consumer Math (3rd ed.) MATH • Vector and matrix quantities • Representing the magnitude and direction of vectors • Finding the components of a vector

**Number and** Quantity

#### • Expressions

matrices

the plane

• Interpreting expressions that repre-

 Multiplying a vector by a matrix to produce another vector

• Using matrices as transformations of

· Solving problems involving quantities represented by vectors Adding and subtracting vectors Multiplying a vector by a scalar
Using matrices to represent and manipulate data Multiplying matrices by scalars · Adding, subtracting, and multiplying matrices of appropriate dimensions Explaining the operation properties used in adding and multiplying

- sent a quantity

  Factoring and solving quadratic expressions by factoring
- Finding the value of quadratic expressions by completing the square
- Simplifying and evaluating expressions with exponents
- · Finding the sum of a finite geometric series
- Performing arithmetic operations on polynomials
- Applying the Remainder Theorem to numbers and polynomials
  Finding zeros of polynomials to use
- for graphing functions
- Using polynomial identities to describe numerical relationships
- Applying the Binomial Theorem to the expansion of expressions
- Rewriting simple rational expressions in different forms
- Performing operations on rational expressions
- Equations and inequalities
  - Creating and using equations and inequalities in one variable to solve real-world problems

    • Creating and graphing equations in
  - two or more variables
  - · Representing constraints by equations and inequalities or systems of equations and inequalities
  - Rearranging formulas to emphasize different unknowns
  - Solving simple rational and radical equations in one variable
  - Solving linear equations and inequalities in one variable
  - · Solving quadratic equations in one variable Solving systems of linear equations

#### · Earning income

- Career
  - Calculating hours worked from clock times, gross pay including overtime
  - Payroll deductions, including FICA and federal withholding
- Income taxes
  - General principles of calculating federal income taxes
  - 1040EZ, 1040A, and 1040, including extra schedules A and B and Form 2441 for childcare benefits
- Buying goods and services
  - Budgeting
    - Standardized budget

    - Annual budgetReducing annual budget to monthly or weekly
    - Emergency adjustments
    - Revising the annual budget
  - Transportation
    - Calculating the finance charge and monthly payment for a new
    - Depreciation
    - Leasing costs including residual value, mileage penalty
    - Car insurance
    - Cost of gas, oil, and tires
    - Scheduled maintenance and repair costs

#### Food

- Store specials and couponsUnit prices
- Calculating freezer payback periods
- Consumer price index
- Calorie counting
- · Finding the calories expended in activities

#### Algebra



	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	Algebray
Algebra			Representing a system of linear equation Finding the inverse of a matrix Representing and solving equations and inequalities graphically Linear equations Solving equations and inequalities Absolute value equations and inequalities Distance on number lines Word problems Compound inequalities



## Precalculus (2nd ed.) Consumer Math (3rd ed.) MATH • Representing a system of linear equations as a single matrix • Clothing • Planning for seasonal buying equation Calculating discounts including • Finding the inverse of a matrix multiple ones • Representing and solving equations Online shopping Internet buying tipsSavings from making clothing and inequalities graphically Retail marketing of clothing, returns, net profit, and gross profit margin Markup rate and breakeven point for retailer Housing • Renting • Buying a house, including down payments, closing costs, points, and monthly payments • Owner's equity • Building a house, including converting dimensions to scale for a verting dimensions to scale for a set of plans • Finding the area of rectangular lots in acres • Calculating the number of shingles needed from a house plan, allowing for pitched roofs • Maintaining a home • Real-estate tax based on millage rates • Homeowner's insurance • Calculating utility charges for electricity, gas, water, and sewer Communications Calculating house repairs, maintenance, and home improvements Vacations • Costs of food and lodging Cost of transportation • Getting around at the site • Travel times across time zones • Economizing admissions • Saving • Banking Checking accounts and depositsOverdraft penalties and protection Service charges • Reconciling a bank statement Simple interest Compounding interest Interest on savings using the minimum balance or daily interest methods

Effective interest rate Savings programs with regular

deposits

Algebra



	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	AIGEBROV
Algebra			
Functions	Interpreting functions Graphing and interpreting graphs of functions Relating the domain of a function to its graph Writing a function in equivalent forms Comparing properties of functions expressed in different ways Building functions Writing a function that describes a relationship between two quantities Identifying the effect of transformations on graphs Finding inverse functions Solving problems involving logarithms and exponents Linear, quadratic, and exponential models Modeling situations with linear functions and exponential functions Relating linear growth and exponential growth	Linear, quadratic, and exponential models     Constructing linear and exponential functions     Trigonometric functions     Relating radians and arcs on the unit circle     Relating trigonometric functions and the unit circle     Determining the values of sine, cosine, and tangent     Explaining the symmetry and periodicity of trigonometric functions by using the unit circle	Interpreting functions Relating domains and ranges Using and interpreting function notation to evaluate functions Relating sequences and functions Graphing and interpreting graphs of functions Calculating and interpreting a function's average rate of change Writing a function in equivalent forms Comparing properties of functions expressed in different ways Building functions Writing a function that describes a relationship between two quantities Writing arithmetic and geometric sequences Identifying the effect of transformations on graphs Finding inverse functions Linear, quadratic, and exponential models Modeling situations with linear functions and exponential functions Constructing linear and exponential functions Relating linear growth and exponential growth Expressing and evaluating logarithms Solving functions in real-world problems

Precalculus (2nd ed.)	Consumer Math (3rd ed.)
PRECALCULUS	CONSUMER MATH
	Using credit  Borrowing  Simple interest loans  Add-on loans and annual percentage rate  Discount loans  Amortized loans  How credit cards work  How interest is calculated and payments are applied to credit accounts  Financial investing  Buying and selling stocks and bonds, including brokerage fees  Protecting and insuring  Life and health insurance  Mortality tables  Term, whole-life, and universal life insurance  Health insurance, including payout of benefits  Social Security retirement benefits
Interpreting functions Relating domains and ranges Using and interpreting function notation to evaluate functions Relating sequences and functions Graphing and interpreting graphs of functions Relating the domain of a function to its graph Calculating and interpreting a function's average rate of change Writing a function in equivalent forms Comparing properties of functions expressed in different ways Building functions Writing a function that describes a relationship between two quantities Writing arithmetic and geometric sequences Identifying the effect of transformations on graphs Finding inverse functions Solving problems involving logarithms and exponents Linear, quadratic, and exponential models Modeling situations with linear functions and exponential functions Constructing linear and exponential functions Relating linear growth and exponential growth Expressing and evaluating logarithms Solving functions in real-world problems	

## Algebra

#### **Functions**



	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	ALGEBRATA
unctions			Trigonometric functions Determining the values of sine, cosine, and tangent Modeling periodic phenomena with trigonometric functions Applying trigonometric identities to solve problems
eometry		Congruence Defining foundational geometric terms Representing and comparing transformations in the plane Describing transformations that carry a polygon onto itself Defining transformations Graphing transformations Determining and proving the congruence of figures Relating triangle congruence and rigid motions Proving theorems about lines and angles Proving theorems about triangles Proving theorems about parallelograms Making geometric constructions Similarity, right triangles, and trigonometry Verifying the properties of dilations Determining the similarity of figures Proving theorems involving similarity Defining trigonometric ratios for acute angles Solving right triangles by using the Pythagorean Theorem Deriving the formula for the area of a triangle Using the Law of Sines and Cosines Circles Proving the similarity of all circles Relating inscribed angles, radii, and chords Constructing inscribed and circumscribed circles of a triangle Proving properties of angles for a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle Constructing tangent lines to the circle Relating the length of an arc to the radius	Congruence Graphing transformations Relating triangle congruence and rigid motions Proving theorems about triangles Making geometric constructions Similarity, right triangles, and trigonometry Determining the similarity of figures Proving theorems involving similarity Defining trigonometric ratios for acute angles Relating the sine and cosine of complementary angles Solving right triangles by using the Pythagorean Theorem Deriving the formula for the area of a triangle Proving and using the laws of sines and cosines Expressing geometric properties with equations Deriving the equation of a parabola Deriving the equations of ellipses and hyperbolas



	Precalculus (2nd ed.)	Consumer Math (3rd ed.)	
	PRECAL CULUS	CONSUMER MATH	
• Relati circle • Relati and th • Deter cosine • Explai odicit using • Mode trigor • Provir • Apply	metric functions ng radians and arcs on the uni ng trigonometric functions he unit circle mining the values of sine, e, and tangent ining the symmetry and peri- y of trigonometric functions b the unit circle ling periodic phenomena with nometric functions ng the Pythagorean Theorem ving trigonometric identities to problems	y n	Functions
terms Repre forma Descr carry Defini Graph Provir Relati rigid r Provir Provir Similarit trigonon Deter Provir Relati pleme Solvir Pytha Derivi a triar Provir and c Circles Provir	ing foundational geometric is senting and comparing transtitions in the plane ibing transformations that a polygon onto itself ing transformations ining transformations ing transformations ing the congruence of figures ing triangle congruence and motions ing theorems about lines and is ing theorems about triangles ing theorems about triangles ing geometric constructions by, right triangles, and inetry mining the similarity of figures ing theorems involving ing trigonometric ratios for angles ing the sine and cosine of comentary angles ing right triangles by using the gorean Theorem ing the formula for the area of ingle ing and using the laws of sines osines in the similarity of all circles ing the similarity of all circles ing the similarity of all circles ing inscribed angles, radii, and is incructing inscribed and circuming properties of angles for a rilateral inscribed in a circle cructing tangent lines to the ing the length of an arc to the	5	Geometry



	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	ALGEBRAIT
Geometry		Expressing geometric properties with equations     Deriving the equation of a circle     Using coordinates to prove simple geometric theorems algebraically     Proving and using the slope criteria for parallel and perpendicular lines     Partitioning line segments     Using coordinates to compute perimeters and areas of polygons     Using geometric measurement and dimension     Explaining circumference, area, and volume formulas     Using volume formulas to solve problems     Relating two-dimensional and three-dimensional objects     Modeling with geometry     Using geometric shapes, their measures, and their properties to describe objects     Applying concepts of density in modeling situations     Applying geometric methods to solve design problems	



Precalculus (2nd ed.)	Consumer Math (3rd ed.)	
PRECALCULUS	CONSUMER MATH	
Expressing geometric properties with equations     Deriving the equation of a parabola     Deriving the equations of ellipses and hyperbolas     Using coordinates to prove simple geometric theorems algebraically     Using coordinates to compute perimeters and areas of polygons     Using geometric measurement and dimension     Explaining circumference, area, and volume formulas     Modeling with geometry     Using geometric shapes, their measures, and their properties to describe objects     Applying concepts of density in modeling situations     Applying geometric methods to solve design problems		Geometry

Customer Service 800.845.5731



# MIDDLE & HIGH Math

	Algebra 1 (4th ed.)	Geometry (5th ed.)	Algebra 2 (3rd ed.)
	Algebra 1	Geometry	ALGEBRADI
atistics and Probability	Interpreting categorical and quantitative data  Using the mean and standard deviation to estimate population percentages  Representing and relating data on two variables on a scatter plot  Conditional probability and the rules of probability  Describing events as subsets of a sample space	Interpreting categorical and quantitative data     Using the mean and standard deviation to estimate population percentages	Interpreting categorical and quantitative data  Representing data with plots on the real number line  Using appropriate statistics to compare center and spread Interpreting differences in shape, center, and spread  Using the mean and standard deviation to estimate population percentages  Summarizing and interpreting data in two-way frequency tables  Representing and relating data on two variables on a scatterplot  Relating the slope and intercept to data  Computing and interpreting the correlation coefficient of a linear fit  Distinguishing between correlation and causation  Making inferences and justifying conclusions  Evaluating random processes underlying statistical experiments  Relating randomization and the purposes of and differences among sample surveys, experiments, and observational studies  Estimating a population mean or proportion from a sample survey  Comparing two treatments using data from a randomized experiment  Evaluating reports based on data  Conditional probability and the rules of probability  Distinguishing independence and conditional probability  Using independence and conditional probability to interpret data  Using the rules of probability to compute probability to interpret data  Using the rules of probability to compute probability to make decisions  Calculating and using expected values  Using probability to make decisions  Calculating and using expected values  Using probability to evaluate the outcome of decisions
echnology	Graphing calculator tips		Graphing calculator tips
STEM	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Designing and building a water wheel to lift weights     Designing and building a catapult to launch a ping-pong ball and hit a target	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Building and exploring Euclidean and non-Euclidean surfaces     Designing and building packaging to protect waffle cones in shipment	

Precalculus (2nd ed.)	Consumer Math (3rd ed.)	
PRECALCULUS	CONSUMER MATH	
<ul> <li>Interpreting categorical and quantitative data</li> <li>Using appropriate statistics to compare center and spread</li> <li>Using the mean and standard deviation to estimate population percentages</li> <li>Representing and relating data on two variables on a scatterplot</li> <li>Relating the slope and intercept to data</li> <li>Computing and interpreting the correlation coefficient of a linear fit</li> <li>Making inferences and justifying conclusions</li> <li>Evaluating random processes underlying statistical experiments</li> <li>Conditional probability and the rules of probability</li> <li>Distinguishing independence and conditional probability</li> <li>Using independence and conditional probability to interpret data</li> <li>Using the rules of probability to compute probabilities of compound events in a uniform probability model</li> <li>Using probability to make decisions</li> <li>Calculating and using expected values</li> <li>Using probability to evaluate the outcome of decisions</li> </ul>		Statistics and Probability
		Technology

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FOUS PIVES	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
	Focus on Fives is an engaging, activity-based program that helps students develop the skills they'll need for first grade. Students receive age-appropriate introductions to science, social studies, handwriting, phonics, and reading. Fun learning activities help young students build a foundation in phonemic awareness, reading strategies, listening, and speaking. Students learn four key themes to shape their biblical worldview: God is great, and God is good; God created me and all things; the Bible is God's Word, and it is true; and I learn in order to serve God and others.	Science 1 introduces the student to what science is and what scientists do. The student learns to defend the truth that God created all things and sustains their existence; to explain how the design of living things meets their needs for growth and survival; to analyze the patterns of the earth, sun, moon, and stars; and to explain the properties of light and sound and communication using both. Through projectand problem-based activities the student has the opportunity to apply foundational science process skills to develop orderly approaches to problem-solving.	Science 2 teaches the student how to use science inquiry skills (formerly called science process skills) to learn and tell about God's creation. The program focuses on what scientists do, living things, plants, habitats, fossils and dinosaurs, the layers and features of the earth, how the earth moves, natural resources, forces and motion, and how the body works. The student develops inquiry skills while participating in hands-on activities through STEM, exploration, and investigation lessons.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	God—Praising God for being both great and good     Creation—Thanking God for the world He has made     Bible—Affirming that the Bible is God's Word and is true     Service—Proposing ways for people to serve God and others	Design—Explaining how design in creation reflects the work of God     Human Element—Recalling that God made people to rule over His creation     Origins—Explaining how the Bible reliably explains where the world came from     Purpose—Describing how science enables people to carry out the Creation Mandate	History—Summarizing how the Bible accounts for changes in nature     Order—Explaining that God's design in nature is good     People—Explaining that God made people in His image     Purpose—Discussing how the Christian worldview undergirds modern science
General Science	• Creation	Describing science Defining science Explaining the importance of science Identifying the five senses and the body part used with each sense Describing what scientists do Describing various STEM careers Describing the effect of a scientist's worldview on his work Demonstrating science process skills Observing Measuring Inferring Classifying Predicting Communicating Using science tools Hand lens Ruler Measuring cup/beaker Balance/scale Thermometer Following the steps of the scientific method Stating a problem Making a hypothesis Gathering materials Following a procedure Making observations Drawing conclusions	Describing science Defining science Explaining the importance of science Describing what scientists do Describing various STEM careers Describing the effect of a scientist's worldview on his work Demonstrating science inquiry skills Observing Measuring Inferring Classifying Predicting Communicating Using science tools Hand lens Ruler Meter stick Beaker Balance Thermometer Following the steps of the scientific method Stating a problem Making a hypothesis Gathering materials Following a procedure Making observations Drawing conclusions

### FI FMFNTARY Science



Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons

Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons



Science 3 helps students develop a hiblical worldview as it relates to various science concepts. Students learn where our world came from and how it has changed. They learn to defend the truth that God created all things and how to answer why people are important. Units cover physical, earthspace, and life sciences. Through STEM, exploration, investigation, and inquiry lessons, students have the opportunity to apply the skills they learn to understand the purpose of science and to develop orderly approaches to problem-solving.



Science 4 empowers students to learn about life through the context of a biblical worldview. Students discover living things, energy, and the earth's surface by using their scientific knowledge, inquiry skills, and engineering skills. This course also explores plants, animals, humans, waves, and natural resources and further analyzes cycles and patterns in nature. Students will discover more of the world around them and deepen their knowledge of the Creator. Students will apply their knowledge and skills through STEM, exploration, investigation, and inquiry lessons.



Science 5 explores God's creation in a study of matter; ecosystems, biomes, and weather; minerals, rocks, and fossils; the solar system; and the immune, respiratory, circulatory, and nervous systems. Students continue to develop science inquiry skills by participating in exploration, investigation, inquiry, and STEM activities. The Science 5 student text provides fascinating scientific information through understandable text, charts, diagrams, and colorful photographs and illustrations.

- Design—Explaining that God designed the universe with elegant systems
- **History**—Evaluating evolutionary claims about origins and fossils

  • Humans—Evaluating evolutionary
- claims about humans
   Purpose of Science—Explaining scientific solutions to real-world problems
- Design—Identifying specific biological mechanisms featuring intentional design
- **History**—Evaluating naturalistic explanations for changes in the natural environment
- Humans—Relating scientific developments to benefiting humans
- Modeling—Explaining how science is modeling
- Purpose—Proposing scientific solutions to real-world problems
- History—Analyzing explanations for the origins of the earth • Design—Evaluating explanations of
- the appearance of design in nature

   Humans—Justifying the studying science to benefit humans
- Purpose—Defending the claim that Christians should do science to care for the earth
- Modeling—Relating scientific models to the real world

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping

- Describing various STEM careersDescribing the effect of a scientist's worldview on his work
- · Demonstrating science inquiry skills
  - Observing Measuring

  - InferringClassifying
  - Predicting

  - Communicating
- Using science tools
  - Hand lens
  - Ruler
  - Beaker
  - Balance
  - Thermometer
  - Rain gauge
  - Weather vane
  - Anemometer
  - Microscope
- Following the steps of the scientific method
  - Stating a problem
  - Making a hypothesis
- Gathering materials
- Following a procedure Making observations
- Drawing conclusions

- Describing various STEM careers
- Demonstrating science inquiry skills
  - Observing
  - Measuring
  - InferringClassifying

  - PredictingCommunicating

  - Hypothesizing

  - Identifying and controlling variables
  - Defining operationally
  - Experimenting
  - · Collecting, recording, and interpreting data
  - · Making and using models
- Science safety tips
- Using sciencé tools
  - Hand lens
  - Ruler
  - Beaker
  - Balance Thermometer
  - Microscope
  - Prism

- Describing various STEM careers • Demonstrating science inquiry skills
  - Observing
  - Measuring
  - Inferring
  - Classifying

  - Predicting
     Communicating
     Hypothesizing
     Identifying and controlling variables
  - Defining operationally
  - Experimenting
  - · Collecting, recording, and interpreting data
  - · Making and using models
- Using science tools
- Graduated cylinder
- Hand lens
- Ruler
- Beaker
- Balance • Thermometer
- Rain gaugeWeather vane
- Anemometer
- Barometer
- Microscope
- Telescope

General

Science

Customer Service 800.845.5731 113



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	EGUS RVES	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
General Science			
Physical Science: Matter	Predicting what will happen when two colors are mixed Describing the effect water has on a cookie Classifying and sorting objects by size Classifying objects by observable properties Classifying objects using the sense of touch Describing textures: rough, smooth, soft, hard, etc.		Describing matter Identifying the origin of matter Identifying properties of matter Color Shape Size Temperature Hardness Texture Buoyancy Classifying objects by properties of matter Comparing states of matter Solid Liquid Gas Relating temperature to states of matter Solids to liquids Liquids to gases Gases to liquids Liquids to solids Liquids to solids Describing changes to matter Reversible and irreversible changes Bending and breaking Mixture Combining matter





Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE	
	Scientific investigation Stating a problem Making a hypothesis Gathering materials Following a procedure Making observations Drawing conclusions Scientific variables Independent variable Dependent variable Controlled variable	Scientific investigation Stating a problem Making a hypothesis Gathering materials Following a procedure Making observations Drawing conclusions Scientific variables Independent variable Dependent variable Controlled variable	Genera Science
Identifying physical properties of matter  Mass  Volume  Relating mass and volume  Matter  Identifying what an atom is  Comparing properties of states of matter  Solid  Liquid  Gas  Describing how heating and cooling can cause changes in states of matter  Solids and liquids  Liquids and gases  Describing the three states of water  Comparing physical and chemical changes		Origin of matter Properties of matter Physical properties Chemical properties Changes in matter Physical changes States of matter Solid Liquid Gas Physical changes Melting Freezing Vaporization Boiling Evaporation Condensation Mixtures Evenly and unevenly mixed mixtures Characteristics of solutions Chemical changes Measuring matter Volume Mass Weight Density Classification of matter Atoms Molecules Elements Compounds	Physica Science Matter

Customer Service **800.845.5731 115** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FECUS PLANTS OF THE PROPERTY O	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Physical Science: Energy and Motion	Magnetism     Determining if objects are attracted to magnets     Lightning and electricity		Describing force Describing motion Direction Speed Identifying the origin of force Analyzing kinds of forces Friction Gravity Magnetism

### FI FMFNTARY **Science**



Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
<ul> <li>Force</li> <li>Comparing contact and noncontact forces</li> <li>Motion</li> </ul>	Energy     Defining energy     Identifying the source of energy     Distinguishing between potential	

**Physical** Science: Motion

- Describing direction, speed, distance, and position
- Analyzing balanced and unbalanced
- Identifying observed patterns of motion and unseen patterns of motion
- Predicting how an object will move next based on observed patterns of motion
- Identifying patterns of motion God made at Creation
- Explaining why some motion cannot be predicted

#### • Work

- Identifying what work is
- Identifying who and what can do work

#### Electricity

- Identifying what electricity isRelating atoms to electricity
- Identifying when an object has an electrical charges
- Comparing static electricity and current electricity

  • Comparing conductors and
- insulators
- Comparing open and closed simple electric circuits

### Magnetism

- Analyzing magnetic fields and forces
- Describe uses of magnets and electromagnets
- Identifying electromagnets
  - Explaining how electromagnetic forces can be changed

- energy and kinetic energy
- Explaining how energy changes from one form to another and from one place to another
- Relating motion, force, and energy

### Force

- Describing gravity and friction
   Explaining how gravity and friction can be beneficial
   Relating force, weight, and motion

#### Motion

- Explaining how weight affects the energy of motion
  Relating speed and energy

- Relating work and energy
   Relating work to force and distance
   Explaining why simple machines are beneficial

  - Lever • Wheel and axle

  - PulleyInclined plane
    - Screw
    - Wedge

**Energy and** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FOUR PARTY OF THE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Physical Science: Waves	Sound     Pitch     Volume     The sense of hearing	Describing the properties of light     Identifying the origin of light     Describing sources of light as natural or manmade     Predicting the effect of light on different objects          Transparency          Translucency          Opacity          Shadow formation and changes          Reflection          Illumination  Sound     Identifying the characteristics of sound          Sound as energy          Sound as vibration          Sound traveling in waves          Sound traveling in water          Relating sound and the ear to God's design in Creation          Identifying changes in sound	



Physical Science: Waves

Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Sound Identifying causes of sound vibrations Explaining that sound in waves Describing the interactions of sound waves and matter Describing characteristics of sound Pitch Volume Relating musical instruments to pitch and volume Identifying ways sound is used to communicate	Explaining how waves travel     Relating waves to energy transfer     Identifying and measuring properties of wave patterns	

Customer Service 800.845.5731

119



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FECUS AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Physical Science: Waves			
Life Science: Ecosystems	Desert     Animals and plants commonly found in the desert	<ul> <li>Identifying the characteristics of living things</li> <li>Identifying the characteristics of non-living things</li> <li>Classifying things as living or nonliving</li> </ul>	Living and nonliving things Identifying the characteristics of living things Identifying the characteristics of nonliving things Classifying things as living or nonliving Animal habitats Comparing populations and communities Explaining how water habitats meet the needs of plants and animals living in them Oceans Ponds Wetlands Explaining how land habitats meet the needs of plants and animals living in them Sainforests Woodland forests Woodland forests Deserts Savannas Tundras Explaining how habitats change Animals Plants Wildfires People Food chains Identifying predators and prey in a food chain Explaining results of sin on animals





Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE	
	<ul> <li>Identifying the structures and function of the human ear</li> <li>Sequencing the path of sound through the ear</li> <li>Explaining how sound is used for communication</li> <li>Describing the history of information transfer</li> <li>Explaining binary code</li> <li>Sequencing the steps of digital communication transfer</li> </ul>		Physical Science: Wav
Identifying characteristics of organisms Relating ecosystems, habitats, communities, and populations Explaining how resources meet the needs of organisms Explaining how organisms get their energy Producers Consumers Carnivores Omnivores Decomposers Analyzing the advantages of animals living together in groups Sequencing the transfer of energy in food chains Describing food webs Identifying causes of changes in an ecosystem Explaining competition and balance in an ecosystem		Interactions in an ecosystem Parts of an ecosystem Environment Population Habitat Roles in an ecosystem Energy in an ecosystem Food chain Food web Predator and prey Energy pyramid Competition Meeting needs Adaptation Hibernation Symbiosis Instincts Learned behaviors Changes in an ecosystem Cycles of change Seasonal changes Carbon cycle Nitrogen cycle Water cycle Stresses on an ecosystem Fire Flood Drought Manmade Succession Unexpected dangers Native and invasive species Extinction Endangered species	Life Science: Ecosystems

Customer Service **800.845.5731 121** 



Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
EQUS RIVES	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Seeds Stating that plants come from seeds Matching and sorting seeds to seed packets Explaining where seeds come from Parts of plants Identifying and explaining the purpose of parts of a plant Maming some parts of a plant that we eat Comparing types of flowers Life cycle of a plant	Identifying the needs of plants Light Air Water Soil Space Identifying the uses of plants Identifying the effects of the Fall on plants Identifying the parts of plants Roots and their function Stems and their function Iteaves and their function Flowers and their function Flowers and their function Sescribing the stages of the life cycle of plants Seed Seed Seedling Adult plant Comparing plants to their offspring	Identifying the needs of plants Light Air Water Soil Space Explaining how the Fall affected plants Identifying the parts of plants Roots and their function Stems and their function Leaves and their function Flowers and their function Describing the stages of the life cycle of plants Identifying how seeds travel Wind Water Animals
Identifying various animals Describing the characteristics, habitat, and actions of various animals Comparing various animals to each other Describing how various animals are useful to people Sequencing the life cycle of a various animals Contrasting wild animals and pets Caring for a pet Describing characteristics of and the treatment of animals in a zoo Paw tracks Self-preservation Adaptation to and preparation for cold weather	Identifying the needs of animals Air Water Food Shelter Space Explaining that God created animals and their environment to work together to survive and grow Identifying external characteristics of fish, birds, and mammals Classifying animals Fish Birds Mammals Relating the function of animal body parts to their survival and growth Describing the stages of the life cycle of animals Comparing animals and their offspring Identifying the effects of the Fall on animals	Identifying the needs of animals  Air  Water  Food  Shelter  Space  Describing changes animals make to habitats  By storing food  By building shelters  Classifying animals according to their physical characteristics  Animals with backbones  Fish, birds, and mammals  Amphibians  Reptiles  Animals without backbones  Insects  Spiders  Describing animal growth and change  Sequencing the stages of the life cycle of animals  Comparing animals and their offspring  Identifying characteristics of dinosaurs
	Seeds Stating that plants come from seeds Matching and sorting seeds to seed packets Explaining where seeds come from Parts of plants Identifying and explaining the purpose of parts of a plant Maming some parts of a plant that we eat Comparing types of flowers Life cycle of a plant  Life cycle of a plant  Sequencing types of flowers Comparing various animals Comparing various animals Comparing various animals to each other Describing how various animals are useful to people Sequencing the life cycle of a various animals Contrasting wild animals and pets Caring for a pet Describing characteristics of and the treatment of animals in a zoo Paw tracks Self-preservation Adaptation to and preparation for cold	Seeds Stating that plants come from seeds Matching and sorting seeds to seed packets Explaining where seeds come from Parts of plants Identifying and explaining the purpose of parts of a plant Naming some parts of a plant that we eat Comparing types of flowers Life cycle of a plant Life cycle of a plant  Identifying various animals Describing the characteristics, habitat, and actions of various animals Comparing various animals to each other Describing how various animals are useful to people Sequencing the life cycle of a various animals Contrasting wild animals and pets Caring for a pet Describing characteristics of and the treatment of animals in a zoo Paw tracks Self-preservation Adaptation to and preparation for cold weather  Lidentifying the needs of plants Light Air Water Soll Light Air Water Soll Light(ing the uses of plants Light(ing the uses of plants Light have Light Air Water Soll Light(ing the uses of plants Light Air Light Air Water Soll Seems and their function Leaves and the



Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE	
Sequencing the stages of the life cycle of plants Germination Growth Reproduction Death Sequencing the steps of photosynthesis What plants need What a plant produces Explaining the uses of plants Explaining why plants have different traits Comparing views of plant adaptation	Identifying external plant structures Explaining the structures and functions of roots and stems Explaining the structures and functions of leaves Relating leaves to photosynthesis Explaining the structures and functions of flowers and fruit Relating flowers and fruit to plant reproduction Evaluating different views of the origin of thorns Describing uses of plants Identifying ways plants respond to stimuli Describing plant reproduction Identifying the structures of a flower and their functions Describing pollination and how it occurs Identifying the parts of a seed Explaining how seeds are dispersed Explaining the life cycle of plants Identifying methods of plant		Life Science Plants
Identifying how scientists classify animals Vertebrates and invertebrates Temperature: warm-blooded and cold-blooded Identifying characteristics of warm-blooded and cold-blooded animals Describing the structures and features that help animals survive Identifying ways animals reproduce Sequencing the stages of the life cycles of animals  Differentiating between warm-blooded and cold-blooded animals Explaining the importance of taking care of animals Identifying the life cycle of animals Birth Growth Reproduction Death Identifying patterns of inherited traits in animals and their offspring Inherited traits Instincts Learned behaviors	Invertebrates Identifying arthropods Explaining how insects use external structures to survive and grow Comparing complete and incomplete metamorphosis Describing external structures For protection For sensing Comparing compound and simple eyes For movement Comparing butterflies and moths Describing characteristics of social insects Vertebrates Vertebrates For comparing how vertebrates use external structures For moving For sensing For defense adaptation Relating internal structures to survival and growth Muscular and skeletal systems Circulatory system Respiratory system Respiratory system Digestive system Nervous system Distinguishing between internal and external stimuli Identifying ways animals respond to stimuli		Life Science Animals

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

123



Elife Science: The Human Body  - Health - Hostity foods - Health teeth - Health teeth - Describing a food using the five senses  - Describing a food using the five senses  - Describing the unitside parts of the human body - Bones - Muscles - Heart - Brain - Stornach - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the human body - Showing kindness and respect in words and actions - Caring for the hu				
<ul> <li>Healthy foods</li> <li>Healthy habits</li> <li>Handwashing</li> <li>Germs</li> <li>Healthy teeth</li> <li>Fingerprints</li> <li>Baby teeth and adult teeth</li> <li>Describing a food using the five senses</li> <li>Muscles</li> <li>Heart</li> <li>Lungs</li> <li>Brain</li> <li>Stomach</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Describing of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Skeletal system</li> <li>Skeletal system</li> <li>Circulatory system</li> <li>Respiratory system</li> <li>Nervous system</li> <li>Digestive system</li> <li>Explaining why healthy eating and exercise are important</li> <li>Nutrition</li> <li>Exercise</li> </ul>		Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
<ul> <li>Healthy foods</li> <li>Healthy habits</li> <li>Handwashing</li> <li>Germs</li> <li>Healthy teeth</li> <li>Fingerprints</li> <li>Baby teeth and adult teeth</li> <li>Describing a food using the five senses</li> <li>Muscles</li> <li>Heart</li> <li>Lungs</li> <li>Brain</li> <li>Stomach</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Describing of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Explaining the origin of the human race</li> <li>Skeletal system</li> <li>Skeletal system</li> <li>Circulatory system</li> <li>Respiratory system</li> <li>Nervous system</li> <li>Digestive system</li> <li>Explaining why healthy eating and exercise are important</li> <li>Nutrition</li> <li>Exercise</li> </ul>		FRCUS RVES	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
	The Human	Healthy foods     Healthy habits     Handwashing     Germs     Healthy teeth     Fingerprints     Baby teeth and adult teeth	needs of people  Explaining the origin of the human race  Describing the outside parts of the human body  Head Arms Legs  Describing the inside parts of the human body Bones  Muscles Heart Lungs Brain Stomach  Caring for the human body  Showing kindness and respect in words and actions I dentifying healthy habits	Identifying parts of human body systems     Skeletal system     Muscular system     Circulatory system     Respiratory system     Nervous system     Digestive system     Explaining why healthy eating and exercise are important     Nutrition

### FI FMFNTARY Science



#### Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons

#### Science 5 (5th ed.) - 180 Lessons





- Observing and describing cells
- · Identifying kinds of cells
- Identifying the main parts of parts of cells
  - Nucleus

  - CytoplasmMembrane and wall
- Differentiating between animal cells and plant cells
- Organs
  - Identifying organs of the human body
- Systems
  - Relating cells, tissues, organs, and systems
- Skin
  - Explaining why the epidermis is important to the body
  - Identifying the parts of the dermis
  - Nerves
    - Blood vessels
    - Sweat glands
    - Oil glands
  - · Explaining why skin care is important
- Comparing humans and mammals



- Digestive system
  - · Comparing how humans, animals, and plants get their energy
  - Identifying the structures of the digestive tract and their functions
    - Mouth
      - Describing the tastes that taste buds respond to
    - Throat

    - EsophagusStomachSmall intestine
    - Large intestine
  - Describing the digestive process
    - Pancreas

    - LiverGallbladder
- Skeletal system
  - Identifying several bones in the human body
     Describing the functions of bones in
  - the human body
    - Support
    - Protection
  - Structure
    - Identifying the parts of bones
  - Storage
  - Joints
    - Differentiating between immovable and movable joints
    - Comparing types of movable joints
    - Identifying the location and func-
    - tion of ligaments and cartilage
       Explaining how bones, ligaments, and cartilage work together
- Muscular system
  - Creating and using a model to show how bones and muscles work together
  - Comparing voluntary and involuntary muscles
  - Involuntary muscles
- - Analyzing the nutritional contents and benefits of healthy food choices
    - Explaining the relationship among food, calories, and energy
    - Classifying foods using the five food groups

    - Planning a healthy dietIdentifying nutrients the body needs
      - Proteins
      - Fats
      - Carbohydrates
      - Vitamins
    - Minerals
    - Analyzing nutrition facts labels

### • Immune system

- Diseases
- Pathogens
- Defensive barriers
- Nonspecific defenses
- Specific defenses
- Immunity
- Antibodies
- Antibiotics
- · Respiratory system
  - Breathing
  - Inhaling
  - Exhaling
  - Breathing muscles • The path of air
  - Nose
    - Pharynx

    - Larynx
  - Vocal cords • Trachea
  - Bronchi
  - Lungs

  - Respiratory soundsRespiratory problems
  - Diseases
  - Allergies
  - Asthma
  - Smoking
- Circulatory system
  - Circulating the blood
  - Heart
  - Diseases
  - Blood vessels: arteries, veins, and capillaries
  - The blood
  - Blood cells

  - Blood typesBlood donation
  - Excretory system
- Nervous system
  - Central nervous system Peripheral nervous system
  - Memory
  - Endocrine system Disorders
  - Medications • Drug abuse

Life Science: **The Human Body** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FSCUS RVAS	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Life Science: The Human Body			
Earth and Space Science: The Geosphere	Characteristics of different landforms     Nearby landforms     Recycling		The earth's land composition Describing continents Describing landforms Describing methods of studying the earth's interior Describing the layers of the earth Identifying causes of weathering Water Ice Wind Plants Identifying causes of erosion Wind Water Describing volcanoes and their effects Describing earthquakes and their effects Describing natural resources Describing natural resources Air Water Soil Plants Animals Fossil fuels Describing how natural resources Air Water Soil Plants Animals Fossil fuels Describing how facture on the erse on be preserved: the three Rs Reduce Recycle The earth's fossils Evaluating views of the origin of fossils Explaining how fossils form Identifying kinds of fossils Identifying sources of fossils Insect fossils Insect fossils



Life Science: The Human Body

Earth and Space Science: The Geosphere

Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
	<ul> <li>Explaining how exercise and rest help maintain healthy bones and muscles</li> <li>Differentiating between fractures, strains, and sprains</li> </ul>	
Soil Identifying components of soil Identifying the three main layers of soil Topsoil Bedrock Recalling the causes of weathering and erosion Explaining the importance of soil conservation Rocks Identifying the three main types of rocks Sedimentary rock Igneous rock Metamorphic rock Explaining how rocks form and are classified Minerals Identifying properties of minerals Hardness Crystal shape Color and streak Differentiating between common and precious minerals Comparing views of how fossils formed Comparing views of when fossils formed Comparing views of adaptation	Earth's surface Soil Layers of soil Physical and chemical weathering Erosion and deposition Changes to the earth's surface Landforms Maps Rocks Igneous rock Sedimentary rock Minerals Properties of minerals Natural hazards Earthquakes Plates: plate boundaries and faults Causes of earthquakes Reducing impact of earthquakes Tsunamis Floods Local floods Regional floods Worldwide flood Volcanoes Eruptions Dangers of volcanoes Natural resources Renewable resources Animals Renewable energy resources Hydroelectric energy Wind energy Solar energy Nonrenewable resources Minerals Fossil fuels Choosing energy resources Conservation (reduce, reuse, and recycle)	Biomes Characteristics Plant and animal life Land biomes Tundra Taiga Temperate forest Tropical rainforests Grassland Savanna Desert Aquatic biomes Saltwater (marine) biomes Freshwater biomes Wetlands Conservation Layers of the earth Core Mantle Crust Soil Formation Weathering Frosion Minerals and rocks Rocks Igneous rock Metamorphic rock Minerals Characteristics of minerals Whining Fossils and dinosaurs Fossils Contrasting Creation and evolution Genesis Flood Fossil formation Excavating and restoring fossils Dating and interpreting fossils Dinosaurs Fossil evidence Extinction

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FRUS PARTY OF THE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Earth and Space Science: The Hydrosphere	Steps of the water cycle Bodies of water  Description of different bodies of water Importance of different bodies of water  Rearby bodies of water Comparing a lake with a river Things to do at different types of bodies of water Seashells		The earth's water composition     Identifying the origin of water     Classifying bodies of water as saltwater or freshwater





Earth and Space Science: The Hydrosphere

Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
	Water and water conservation     Identifying the earth's land and water proportions     Describing the movement of water in the water cycle     Distinguishing the properties and benefits of fresh water and salt water     Identifying reasons and ways to conserve the earth's water     Oceans     Identifying and locating oceans     Explaining how energy is transferred from wind to the ocean surface     Relating energy and surface waves     Identifying the causes and properties of warm and cold surface currents      The ocean floor     Identifying features of the ocean floor     Continental shelf and continental slope     Plains, mountains, and trenches     Ocean zones: sunlight zone, twilight zone, and dark zone     Describing the characteristics of ocean zones     Describing and classifying ocean creatures     Describing ecosystems in the ocean	

Customer Service **800.845.5731 129** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	ESUS RIVES	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Earth and Space Science: The Atmosphere	Seasons Defining a season Naming and comparing the four seasons Cause of the seasons Leaves changing color Activities in different seasons What animals do in different seasons Weather Describing the weather Changes in weather by season because of temperature and location Weather forecasts Causes of thunder and lightning Response to severe weather	Seasons Identifying the causes of the seasons The earth's revolution The earth's tilt Sequencing the cycle of the seasons Identifying the characteristics of each season Weather Identifying temperature Identifying wind Sequencing the movement of water in the water cycle Identifying the appearance of the sky in relation to clouds Identifying types of precipitation Predicting the weather based on the observation of weather conditions	



Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE
Weather     Predicting future weather based on weather patterns     Weather warnings     Using weather tools to record data     Rain gauge     Thermometer     Weather vane     Anemometer     Creating models of clouds     Explaining how the water cycle works     Describing forms of precipitation     Rain     Sleet     Snow     Hail     Identifying and preparing for severe weather     Drought     Flood     Thunderstorm     Tornado     Hurricane     Blizzard      Climate     Identifying the characteristics of the main climate zones     Polar     Temperate     Tropical     Identifying the views of climate change     Biblical view     Secular view     Identifying possible causes of climate change     Relating God's promise to climate change     Relating God's promise to climate change		Atmosphere Characteristics of the atmosphere Contents of the atmosphere Air pressure Layers of the atmosphere Troposphere Stratosphere Mesosphere Thermosphere Exosphere Ozone layer  Weather Air Temperature Air masses and fronts Winds Moisture Precipitation Dew and frost Humidity Clouds Severe weather Thunderstorms Tornadoes Hurricanes Storm safety Weather maps

Earth and Space Science: The Atmosphere



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Science 1 (4th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 2 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons
	FOUS	SCIENCE -	SCIENCE
Earth and Space Science: The Cosmos	Causes of day and night Changes in the sky between day and night Effects of sunlight on Earth's surface	Origins Explaining the origin of the earth, sun, moon, and stars Evaluating false views of the origin of the earth, sun, moon, and stars  The earth Describing the earth's rotation Describing the earth's revolution  The sun Identifying the sun as a star Identifying the properties of the sun Predicting the sun's pattern across the sky  The stars Identifying the characteristics of stars Identifying the telescope as a tool to observe the stars Identifying the Big Dipper, the Little Dipper, and the North Star  The moon Identifying the characteristics of the moon Identifying the moon's pattern across the sky Predicting the moon's phases	Solar system Explaining the origin of the solar system Identifying the planets of the solar system Identifying the earth's shape Identifying a globe as a model of the earth Earth's rotation Identifying that the earth tilts on its axis Explaining how the earth's rotation causes day and night Explaining how the earth's rotation causes sunrise and sunset Earth's revolution Demonstrating the earth's orbit around the sun Explaining how the earth's revolution and tilt cause seasons
Engineering Design: STEM	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Making butter     Making a model volcano     Creating frost     Creating an impression of an animal paw	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Keeping my pencil on my desk     Removing unwanted plants     Copying God's design     Designing safe shoes     Making a stringed musical instrument     Helping with light or sound	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Keeping bugs away at a picnic     Building a durable structure     Building a ball launcher     Stopping wind erosion     Building an insect trap





Science 3 (5th ed.) – 90 Lessons	Science 4 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	Science 5 (5th ed.) – 180 Lessons	
SCIENCE	SCIENCE	SCIENCE	
Comparing different worldviews on the origin of the solar system Identifying gravity as the force that keeps planets in their orbits around the sun Describing the patterns in the solar system Describing the characteristics of the sun Observing stars and planets Identifying characteristics of the inner planets Mercury Venus Earth and our moon Sequencing the phases of the moon Describing the phases of the moon Mars Identifying characteristics of the outer planets Jupiter Saturn Uranus Neptune Describing asteroids Comparing planets and dwarf planets		Solar system Origin Gravity Patterns in the solar system The sun and other stars Observing stars and planets Inner planets Mercury Venus Earth and our moon The moon's surface The moon's motion The moon's motion The moon's phases Eclipses Tides Mars Outer planets Jupiter Saturn Uranus Neptune Asteroids Dwarf planets Stars Star groups Star maps Space exploration	Earth and Space Science The Cosmos
Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Building a waterproof roof     Building an automatic plant waterer     Providing food or water during a drought     Building a marble maze game     Building a magnetic grabber	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Dispersing seeds by wind     Building a device that uses biomimicry     Building a sail car     Building simple machines that will move heavy objects     Building a listening device     Designing a way to communicate using light or sound     Building an earthquake-safe bridge     Protecting from floodwater	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Building a floating model boat     Building a terrarium     Making a solar oven     Protecting falling astronauts     Collecting care samples from a potato	Engineering Design: STEM



	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	science &	Life Science	Earth Science
	Increase your appreciation of God's wonderful creation through a study of various concepts about earth science, life science, physical science, and the human body in <i>Science 6</i> . Learn about new and current technology being developed that utilizes and benefits from science. Explore earthquakes and volcanoes, weathering and erosion, natural resources, and astronomy while learning about the Earth and space.	Life Science surveys the structures and functions of living things such as plants, animals, and human beings. All these concepts are unfolded as a quest to understand the life that God has created. Case studies, webquests, lab activities, ethics boxes, and questions help students think like scientists and see life science from a biblical perspective.	Earth Science is an expansive study that moves from the Earth's lithosphere to the rest of the universe. Students will study major theories in earth science, guided by biblical and scientific principles. Ultimately, this course leads to a better understanding of our Creator and a greater appreciation of His creation. The process of teaching encourages students to think like scientists who are eager to learn and discover. By equipping students to be conscious of earth science issues, they will be able to discover new ways to exercise dominion through science.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	Creator—Explaining how order in Creation reflects the Creator Dominion—Explaining ways that people have harnessed discoveries to improve life People—Defending the value of human life Worldview—Evaluating approaches to the study of science	Design—Synthesizing observations and biblical teachings about design     Ethics—Formulating positions on bioethics from Scripture     Gender—Describing a biblical view of human sexuality     History—Evaluating claims about the origin of life     Modeling—Explaining how modeling affects scientific theories     Worldview—Relating the significance of the Creation Mandate to life science	Life—Explaining why Earth is well-suited for life     Glory—Explaining how earth science declares God's glory     Origins—Evaluating old-earth positions     Creation Mandate—Explaining why Christians should be concerned about the environment     Modeling—Evaluating the usefulness of models in earth science
General Science	Process skills Science tools Microscopes The scientific method	Definition of science Science and worldview Biblical vs. naturalistic worldviews Science and biblical ethics Modeling Thinking scientifically Limitations of science	Worldviews and science     The structure of science     The scientific process     Scientific models
General Physical Science			Introduction to physical science     Measuring
Physical Science: Matter	Atomic structure     Atomic theory     Periodic table of the elements     Compounds     Chemical formulas     Chemical reactions     Atomic bonds     Acids and bases		Describing the forms of matter Describing how matter changes from one state to another Demonstrating ways to measure matter Comparing atoms and ions Distinguishing between elements and compounds
Physical Science: Motion	<ul> <li>Distance and Speed</li> <li>Velocity</li> <li>Acceleration</li> <li>Momentum</li> <li>Newton's laws of motion</li> <li>Work</li> <li>Simple machines</li> <li>Compound machines</li> </ul>		Classifying forces into different kinds Describing how forces work in the universe Explaining the significance of the force of gravity



1			
	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	Science &	Life Science	Earth Science
Physical Science: Energy	Static and current electricity Series and parallel circuits Measuring electricity Batteries Magnetism Electronics Integrated circuits Computers		Describing energy     Classifying energy into different types     Explaining the significance of the principle of the conservation of energy     Describing work
Physical Science: Waves	Earthquake waves		Earthquake waves     Ocean waves
General Life Science	Cells and classification Characteristics of living things Cell theory Tissues, organs, and systems Cell reproduction Six kingdoms of classification Scientific names Genetics Heredity Traits DNA structure Mendel's experiments Dominant and recessive genes Punnett squares Genetic disorders and diseases Genetic engineering	God's living world Characteristics of life Homeostasis Design of life Life science and modeling Scientific inquiry Classification of life Cell structure Cell theory Cell structure and function Cellular respiration Photosynthesis Information in the cell Genes DNA replication RNA transcription Protein synthesis Cell division Mitosis and meiosis Genetics Mendelian genetics Genetic rosses Variations on simple genetics Population genetics Natural selection Change in nature Evidence of change Biblical creationism vs. evolutionism Worldview and change	• Earth's design to support life
Life Science: Microorganisms and Plants	Plant classification Nonvascular plants (mosses and liverworts) Seedless vascular plants (ferns, horsetails, and club mosses) Seed-bearing vascular plants (gymnosperms and angiosperms) Parts of a plant Plant reproduction Parts of a flower Pollination and fertilization Types of fruit Seeds Spores Asexual reproduction	Bacteria and viruses Archaebacteria vs. eubacteria Bacterial structure, reproduction, and importance Antibiotic resistance in bacteria Viruses Protists and fungi Protist movement, nutrition, classification, and reproduction Fungi classification, structure, nutrition, and importance The plant kingdom Plant classification Plant structure Plant functions Plant functions Plant reproduction and life cycles	

Customer Service **800.845.5731 135** 



	•		
	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	Science &	Life Science	Earth Science
Life Science: Animals	Classification Invertebrate phyla (Porifera, Cnidaria, echinoderms, mollusks, worms, arthropods) Vertebrates (fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals) Reproduction Gestation Placental and marsupial mammals Eggs Parental care	Classification Characteristics of animals Characteristics and classifications of invertebrates: sponges, cnidarians, worms, mollusks, echinoderms, arthropods Characteristics and classifications of vertebrates: endotherms vs. ectotherms; fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals Structure and function Nutrition Maintaining homeostasis Transport Support, movement, and control Reproduction and behavior External and internal fertilization Egg structure and development Placental reproduction Innate and learned behavior Communication	
Life Science: The Human Body	Nervous system Central nervous system Peripheral nervous system Neurons Reflexes The five senses Memory Sleep Endocrine system Disorders Drug abuse Immune system Communicable and noncommunicable diseases Pathogens Vectors Epidemics Nonspecific responses The immune response Functions of white blood cells Immunity Antibiotics Antibodies Auto-immune diseases Allergies Transfusions and transplants Immune deficiencies	Support and movement Tissues and organs Structure and function of skin, bones, joints, and muscles Types of muscles Energy Digestive system structure and function Food and nutrition Chemical vs. mechanical digestion Alimentary canal organs Accessory organs Urinary system structure and function Transport Respiratory system structure and function Connection between the respiratory and circulatory systems Circulatory systems Circulatory systems Circulatory systems Circulatory systems Circulatory systems Cinculatory systems Circulatory systems Connection between the circulatory and lymphatic systems Lymphatic systems Lymphatic systems Lymphatic system and immunity Lymph vessels and nodes Control Components of the immune system Nonspecific vs. specific immunity Vaccines Active vs. passive immunity Parts of the nervous system Central nervous system vs. peripheral nervous system Nerves, reflex arc, and nerve impulses Sense organs structure and function Eyes, ears, touch, smell, and taste	



	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	Science &	Life Science	Earth Science
Life Science: The Human Body		Reproduction, growth, and development     Structure and function of the endocrine system     Hormones and endocrine glands     Puberty     Human reproduction and biblical sexuality     Human growth and development	
General Earth and Space Science			Why study earth science?     Earth science and worldview     Exercising biblical dominion     Definition of earth science     Maps and cartography     Geographic information systems (GIS)
Earth and Space Science: The Geosphere	Earthquakes     Plate tectonics and faults     Causes of earthquakes     Detecting seismic activity     Recording and interpreting data from earthquakes     Building for earthquakes     Volcanoes     Causes of volcanoes     Classifying volcanoes by shape and eruption     Effects and products of volcanoes     Weathering and erosion     The rock cycle     Types and examples of mechanical and chemical weathering     Agents of erosion: gravity, water, wind, and ice     Soil     Particles and texture of soil     Formation of soil     Layers of soil     Natural resources     Renewable energy resources (fossil fuels, nuclear energy)     Nonrenewable energy, geothermal energy, wind energy, solar energy)     Minerals     Metals     Soil conservation     Water     Conservation: reduce, reuse, recycle	Ecology     Abiotic vs. biotic factors     Ecosystems and biomes     Cycles in the environment     Food chains     Energy pyramids     Food webs     Relationships between organisms     Symbiosis     Succession      Managing and protecting the environment     Pollution classification and solutions     Substance vs. energy pollution     Using natural resources     Renewable vs. nonrenewable resources     Management philosophy     Conservation vs. preservation     Management principles	Geology A brief history of geology Operational and historical geology The earth's interior structure Natural resources Old- and young-earth origin theories of the earth Evidences for catastrophic changes in the earth's history Models for geologic tectonics Tectonic forces, faults, and earthquakes Earthquakes and seismology Effects of earthquakes Mountains and hills Tectonic mountains and landforms Nontectonic mountains and landforms Volcanic emissions, volcano activity, and classification Intrusive volcanism Rocks and minerals Describing minerals Identifying and classifying minerals Minerals as resources Classifying rocks Igneous rocks, sedimentary rocks, and metamorphic rocks Critiquing the uniformitarian rock cycle The process of fossilization Paleontology, fossil fuels Weathering, erosion, and deposition Soils and soil formation

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

**137** 



	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	science &	Life Science	Earth Science
Earth and Space Science: The Hydrosphere			Ocean basins and landforms Seawater composition Ocean environments: tides, currents, and waves History of oceanography, methods, and instruments Deep-sea exploration Underwater habitats Research vehicles Stream characteristics Lakes and ponds Limnology Groundwater reservoirs and groundwater chemistry Water as a resource Solution caves and karst topography
Earth and Space Science: The Atmosphere		Cycles of matter     Water cycle     Oxygen and carbon cycles     Nitrogen cycle	Composition and thermal structure of the atmosphere Special regions Energy in the atmosphere Measurable weather data Causes of wind Global wind patterns Sources of local winds Cloud formation Classifying clouds Precipitation, dew, and frost Air masses and weather fronts Causes of precipitation Winter storms, thunderstorms, tornadoes, and hurricanes Weather forecasting, weather maps, and applications of GIS in weather modeling Describing climate and climate zones Climate data and interpretation Observed short-term climate changes from volcanism and oceanic cycles Climate models, worldviews, and longterm climate change Environmentalism and biblical stewardship of the environment

# Ă

139

## MIDDLE & HIGH Science

	Science 6 (4th ed.)	Life Science (5th ed.)	Earth Science (5th ed.)
	science 6	Life Science	Earth Science
Earth and Space Science: The Cosmos	Stars  Magnitude Size Distances between Kinds of stars Constellations Telescopes Spectroscopes Star groups Asteroids Meteoroids Comets Solar system Satellites Probes Parts of the sun Solar storms Seasons Inner planets Phases of the moon Eclipses Outer planets Dwarf planets Space exploration		The sun-Earth-moon system The sun's structure, composition, and energy The solar spectrum The moon's structure, surface, and origin theories Earth's orbit Seasons and timekeeping Lunar phases Eclipses and tidal effects Models of the solar system Kepler's laws Classification and brief description of the planets Dwarf planets and small solar system bodies Evidences for a young solar system Constellations and star properties Stellar classification and the H-R diagram Stellar aging Classification of galaxies Nonstellar objects Cosmology and worldviews Challenges of space exploration Rocketry Satellites and space probes Challenges and need for manned space exploration
Engineering Design: STEM		Following the engineering design process to solve a problem     Building a better insect trap	Following the engineering design process to solve a problem     Building earthquake-resistant structures     Building a model rocket

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



#### Biology (6th ed.) This research-based science course intro-Help your students explore the wonders Show your students the wonder of how duces students to chemistry and physics, of the living world. The biology course matter and energy interact in the food we equipping them to be student scientists. endeavors to equip students to ethically eneat, the cars we drive, and the medicine A clean, uncluttered layout helps students gage in biological inquiry and to recognize we take. This chemistry course explores focus on key details and information. Going life's design, homeostasis, and conservation macroscopic and microscopic changes of beyond science facts, students will learn from a biblical worldview. Students will be matter in chemical reactions, organic chemto think critically about real-world science able to discuss the process of homeostasis istry, biochemistry, and nuclear changes. to biological structures at multiple levels, Students will learn how chemistry impacts problems. Case studies, worldview sleuthing activities, ethics boxes, and mini-labs all analyze living organisms, evaluate current the world around us and how to be good give students opportunities for hands-on and historical biological models, and apply stewards of the physical world with what experiences with real-world problems. a biblical framework to ethical issues in the we know about chemistry. Going beyond Additionally, they will be given strategies for realm of biology. Going beyond science science facts, students will learn to think making ethical decisions based on a biblical facts, students will learn to think critically critically about real-world science problems. worldview. about real-world science problems. Case Case studies, worldview investigations studies, worldview investigations (formerly (formerly worldview sleuthing) activities, worldview sleuthing) activities, ethics ethics boxes, and mini-labs all give students boxes, and mini-labs all give students opopportunities for hands-on experiences portunities for hands-on experiences with with real-world problems. real-world problems. **Biblical** • Dominion—Evaluating the effective-• Design—Evaluating prevailing cultural · Community—Explaining how chemis-Worldview ness of solutions to problems in physics views that contradict God's design try is valuable for a community and chemistry • Ethics—Applying the biblical ethics • Environment—Proposing solutions to Shaping • Ethics—Proposing solutions to problems that impact the environment • Ethics—Proposing ethical solutions to problems raised by advancements in • Ethics—Formulating a biblical pattern triad to questions of bioethics for answering ethical questions raised • Foundations—Defending the influ- ence of worldview on biological studies Modeling—Evaluating models used in the study of biology in science chemical technology • Modeling—Evaluating how well mod-• Foundations—Formulating a biblical els of matter represent physical matter approach to the study of chemistry • Pursuit of Science—Defending a Christian pursuit of science as the Models—Formulating a biblical view normative approach to science of modeling's influence upon scientific • Order—Evaluating modern theories knowledge regarding order in nature General · Creation, Fall, Redemption Modeling Chemistry and worldview Biblical versus secular worldview • The Creation Mandate Scientific inquiry Science • Laws, theories, and hypotheses • Evolutionary and biblical views of Thinking like a scientist • The Creation Mandate history Modeling • Methodologies of science • The nature of science Foundations of chemistry Modeling

140 bjupress.com

Scientific inquiryMicroscopesBasic chemistry



#### 50 B 4 Physics equips students to ethically engage Personal health and community health are in the work of physics through a program of important topics that are debated on many instruction, practice, inquiry, and engineerdifferent levels today and have a great ing design based on real-world problems. impact on our lives. Current news headlines Students will extend their knowledge and include health topics such as viruses and skills through strategic modeling and pracvaccines, health care fraud, abortion laws, tice, case studies, evaluation of scientific and staving safe in natural disasters. Some models, and ethics activities. Going beyond health questions involve choosing between science facts, students will learn to think what is wise and what is foolish, while critically about real-world science problems. others involve choosing between what Case studies, worldview investigations is righteous and what is sinful. Students (formerly worldview sleuthing) activities, need to be given the tools to make wise ethics boxes, and mini-labs all give students and righteous decisions. Our health course opportunities for hands-on experiences guides students to a biblical thinking with real-world problems. Students will also process as they evaluate the many health be able to collect and analyze data as well issues prevalent today. Health knowledge as create their own models using discovery and skills will be used throughout the stulabs, inquiry labs, and collaborative STEM dents' lives. This book provides the knowlexperiences. edge, skills, and appropriate worldview to help students make healthy choices. • Ethics—Formulating positions on • Identity—Relating personality and **Biblical** issues of ethics related to physics and self-image to overall health Worldview Relationship—Applying biblical principles to family and peer relationships engineering Shaping • Foundations—Defending the position that the Earth exhibits good design to promote personal and community • Environment—Evaluating the envihealth ronmental impact of technological • Discernment—Evaluating the reliability of health information, products, and innovations • Models—Applying models to interpret services • Ethics—Formulating positions on health-related issues, such as reproductive issues, organ donation, and disabilities • Virtue—Applying biblical principles to become healthy and holy people • The structure and limitations of science General Overview of physics Science • Scientific methodology and modeling

Customer Service 800.845.5731



Physical Science: Structure of Matter

## MIDDLE & HIGH Science

Physical Calman (Charle)	Dialama (esta ad )	Chamilton (Ethad)
Physical Science (6th ed.)  PHYSICAL SCIENCE  • Scientific measurement • The metric system	• Elements and compounds • Chemical bonding	• Matter • Classification of matter
Accuracy and precision Repeatability Introduction to the nature and classification of matter and energy Changes in matter The atomic model Structure of the atom The periodic table Origin Elements and their symbols Classification of the elements Periodic trends Electronegativity and valence electron structure Covalent, ionic, and metallic bonds Compounds classified according to bond-type Chemical formulas and equations Oxidation numbers Introduction to organic chemistry and biochemistry	Physical changes     Organic chemistry	<ul> <li>Properties and changes of matter</li> <li>Elements, compounds, atoms, and molecules</li> <li>Energy and matter</li> <li>Work and energy</li> <li>Conservation of mass-energy</li> <li>The law of entropy</li> <li>Thermal energy</li> <li>Temperature and heat</li> <li>States of matter</li> <li>Changes of state</li> <li>Scientific measurement</li> <li>Measurement systems</li> <li>Metric system</li> <li>Unit conversion</li> <li>Limitations of measurements</li> <li>Accuracy and precision</li> <li>Significant figures</li> <li>Problem-solving in chemistry</li> <li>Calculations with measured data</li> <li>Atomic structure</li> <li>Early thoughts about matter</li> <li>Investigating atoms</li> <li>Development of atomic models</li> <li>Useful notations</li> <li>Isotopes</li> <li>Electron arrangement</li> <li>Bohr model</li> <li>Electron energy levels</li> <li>The quantum mechanical model</li> <li>Electron configurations</li> <li>Valence electrons</li> <li>Electron dot notation</li> <li>Ions</li> <li>Periodic table and elements</li> <li>Early organization</li> <li>Element periodicity</li> <li>Mendeleev's periodic table</li> <li>The modern periodic table</li> <li>The modern periodic table</li> <li>Periodic trends</li> <li>Elements by their groups</li> <li>Chemical bonds</li> <li>Bonding basics</li> <li>Octet rule</li> <li>Types of chemical bonds</li> <li>Polarity and bond character</li> <li>Covalent bonding</li> <li>Diatomic elements</li> <li>Lewis structures</li> <li>Ionic bonding</li> <li>The structure of ionic compounds</li> <li>Polyatomic ions</li> <li>Metallic bonding</li> <li>The structure of ionic compounds</li> <li>Polyatomic ions</li> <li>Metallic bonding</li> <li>Properties of compounds</li> <li>Bond theories</li> <li>Limits of Lewis structures</li> <li>Orbitals and valence bond theory</li> <li>Molecular resonance</li> <li>Molecular orbital theory</li> </ul>





Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	COMPANDA CONTRACTOR OF THE CON
The SI system of measurement Unit conversions and analysis Principles of measurement Accuracy and precision Significant figures in measurements and calculations Quantum physics Quantum theory Quantum mechanics The atom Modern atomic models Nuclear physics Subatomic particles	

Physical Science: Structure of Matter

Customer Service **800.845.5731 143** 



	Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
	PHYSICAL	biology	chemistry
Physical Science: Structure of Matter			Nolecular geometry     VSEPR and molecular shape     Orbital hybridization     Measure of polarity     Water molecules designed for usefulness     Seeking the perfect bonding model     Chemical compounds     Ionic compounds     Oxidation numbers     Covalent compounds     Nonmetals with multiple oxidation numbers     Writing chemical formulas     Naming compounds     Acids: binary acids, ternary acids     Gases     Properties of gases     Kinetic-molecular description of gases     Gas laws     Standard conditions     Dalton's law of partial pressures: mixtures of gases     Molar volume     Ideal gases     Ideal gases     Ideal gases     Ideal gases     Ideal gases     Ideal gases     Intermolecular forces     Kinetic description of solids     Crystalline and amorphous solids     Crystalline structures     Kinetic description of liquids     Effects of intermolecular attractions     Vapor pressure and boiling point     Distilling liquids     Phase diagrams     Solutions     The dissolving process     Types of solutions     Solvent selectivity     Solution equilibria     Rate of solution     Solubility     Measures of concentration     Colligative properties     Suspensions and colloids     Organic chemistry     Organic chemistry     Organic compounds     Unique carbon atom     Structural formulas     Classification of hydrocarbons     Substituted hydrocarbons     Substituted hydrocarbons     Carboxylic acids     Esters     Amines and amides     Organic reactions roperties of colloids



Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	CO C

Physical Science: Structure of Matter

Customer Service **800.845.5731 145** 



Physical Science: Changes in Matter

## MIDDLE & HIGH Science

Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
PHYSICAL	biology	chemistry
Writing balanced chemical equations     Stoichiometry     Types of chemical reactions     Energy in chemical reactions     Reaction rates and equilibrium     Radiation and nuclear changes     Classifying mixtures     Solutions and the solution process     Measuring concentration     Acids and bases     Salts from acid-base reactions     pH system and measurement	Chemical changes Chemical equations Solutions	Chemical reactions and equations Chemical equations Balancing equations Special symbols in equations Imitations of balanced equations Ionic equations Chemical calculations Chemical calculations The mole Molar mass Types of formulas Percent composition Empirical formulas Stoichiometry Limiting reactants Percent yield Gases Gas stoichiometry Chemical equilibrium Equilibrium Equilibrium constants Le Châtelier's principle Equilibria and industry Solution equilibrium Ionic equilibria Common-ion effect Precipitation reactions Acids, bases, and salts Defining acids and bases Models of acids and bases Models of acids and bases Acid-base equilibria Self-ionization of water PH and pOH scales Acid-base strength Amphoteric substances Polyprotic acids Measuring pH Neutralization Salts Titration Buffers Oxidation and reduction Redox reactions Cidation and reduction Electrochemical cells Electrochemical cells Electrochemical reactions Electrochemical cells Electrochem





Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	O O O O O
Nuclear physics     Radiation and radioactivity     Radioactive decay     Nuclear reactions	

Physical Science: Changes in Matter

Customer Service **800.845.5731 147** 



	Physical Science (6th ed.)  PHYSICAL SCIENCE	biology	Chemistry (5th ed.)
Physical Science: Motion	Kinematics     Describing motion     Frames of reference     Freefall     Momentum     Dynamics     Forces     Free-body diagrams     Newton's laws of motion     Gravity     Mechanical work and power     Mechanical advantage and efficiency     Simple machines     Compound machines     Fluids and pressure     Buoyancy     Archimedes' and Pascal's principles     Basic hydraulic theory     Gas laws     Fluid mechanics		
Physical Science: Energy	Rinetic and potential energy Energy transformations and conservation Energy resources Thermodynamics—thermal energy, temperature, and heat Specific heat Static electricity Electric fields Electric current and Ohm's law Circuits and electrical safety Magnets and magnetism Electromagnetism Electromagnets and their uses AC and DC generators and motors Transformers Electromagnetic spectrum	• Thermodynamics	Thermodynamics and physical changes Measuring heat and temperature Enthalpy of phase changes Specific heat Thermodynamics and chemical changes Reaction tendency Chemical bonds and enthalpy Entropy and reaction tendency Entropy changes Free-energy change Worldview conflict in thermodynamics Chemical kinetics Reaction rates Kinetics Energy diagrams Collision theory Activation energy and the activated complex Rates of reactions Reaction mechanisms Rate laws and reaction orders Kinetics in the real world



Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	© ♥ Ø Ø Health © ¶ • • P © Ø Ø
Mathematical description of motion in one and two dimensions Freefall Vectors and scalars Vector operations, graphical and analytical Review of trigonometry Vector components Projectile motion Force (dynamics) Balanced and unbalanced forces Types of forces Newton's laws of motion Free-body diagrams Motion of multibody systems Friction Rotational and circular motion Torque Centripetal acceleration and force Newton's law of universal gravitation Kepler's laws of planetary motion Relativity Galilean relativity General relativity General relativity	
Work, energy, and power Types of energy Total mechanical energy Conservation of energy Momentum and its conservation Collisions Center of mass and angular momentum Thermal properties of matter Thermal expansion Measuring temperature Gas laws Theories of heat and thermal energy Thermal energy and phase changes Mechanisms for heat transfer The four laws of thermodynamics Heat engines and pumps Carnot cycle Entropy and its consequences Fluid mechanics (hydrostatics and hydrodynamics) Hydrostatics Pressure Hydraulic devices Buoyancy Hydrodynamics Bernoulli's principle Static electricity Electrostatics and charges Electric fields and capacitors Current electricity Current, voltage, and resistance Ohm's law Electric power and work Dc circuits	

Physical Science: Motion

Physical Science: Energy



	Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
	PHYSICAL SCIENCE	biology	chemistry
Physical Science: Energy			
Physical Science: Waves	Description of periodic motion     Waves and wave phenomena     Sound and its properties     The human voice and hearing     Applications of sound     Speed of light measurement     The properties of visible light     The nature of color     Reflection and mirrors     Refraction and lenses		
Life Science		The study of life Attributes of life The energy and information of life The cell Cell theory and structure Organelles Homeostasis Osmosis Membrane transport Metabolism DNA synthesis Protein synthesis Protein synthesis Aerobic cellular respiration Fermentation Genetics Mitosis and meiosis Mendelian genetics Genetic crosses Sex-linked traits Gene expression Population genetics Gene and chromosomal mutations Cancer Genetic engineering Origins Historical development of biological evolution Fealuating evolutionary theory Classification of life Taxonomy Binomial nomenclature Use of dichotomous keys Comparison of species and kind Speciation Phylogenetic trees	Biochemistry Chemistry of life Chemical reactions in cells Biochemistry and ultimate questions Carbohydrates Lipids Proteins Polypeptide chains Enzymes Nucleic acids Amino acids Worldview conflict in biochemistry



Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	Health Market
Magnetism and its relationship to current and conductors     Magnetic fields     Magnetism and charges     Magnetism and current     Electromagnetism and alternating currents	
Periodic and simple harmonic motion The pendulum Damped and driven oscillations Physical waves Wave interactions Sound The electromagnetic spectrum Sources and propagation of light Intensity and color of light Reflection and mirrors Refraction and lenses Wave interference, diffraction, and polarization	
	Defining health Health care basics Health risks Health skills Health literacy Health and safety Personal hygiene Assessing risks Personal safety Basic first aid Mental health Personality Self-image Responding to stress Mental disorders Medical model and biblical model of treatment Mental health's effect on wellbeing Suicide Health and life management Money management Budgeting Decision-making Character Motivation and success Communication skills Empathy Resilience Coping skills Handling loss Social health Family relationships Peer relationships Making positive choices Helping others Preventing violence Resources for abuse victims Self-defense Media and technology Technology and health

Physical Science: Energy

Physical Science: Waves

Life Science



	Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
	PHYSICAL	biology	chemistry
Life Science: Microorganisms and Plants		Prokaryotes Archaea and bacteria Bacterial structure Bacterial reproduction Control of bacteria Viruses Viruses and related organisms Structure of viruses Diseases Protists and fungi Protozoan classification and structure Protozoan reproduction and role in the environment Chromist classification and structure Chromist reproduction and role in the environment Evolution and protists Fungi classification and structure Fungi reproduction and role in the environment  Plants Plants Plant classification and structure Nutrient transport in plants Plant hormones Tropisms Plant reproduction and role in the environment	
Life Science: Animals		Characteristics of animals Classification and structure of sponges, cnidarians, worms, mollusks, echinoderms, and arthropods Invertebrate reproduction and role in the environment Classification and structure of ectothermic vertebrates The reproduction and role in the environment for fish, amphibians, and reptiles Classification and structure of birds and mammals The reproduction and role in the environment of endothermic vertebrates	
Life Science: The Human Body		The essence of humanity Tissues, organs, and systems Structure, function, and role of the human systems Integumentary system Lymphatic system Skeletal system Muscular system Respiratory system Circulatory system Circulatory system Sexcretory system Excretory system Reroous system Reroductive system Human growth and development Balanced living	





Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)	
physics	O O O O O	
		Life Science: Microorganisms and Plants
		Life Cairman
		Life Science: Animals
	Structure, function, and role of the human systems Immune system Skeletal system Muscular system Pulmonary system Cardiovascular system Urinary system Urinary system Reroous system Reroous system Reproductive system Reproductive system	Life Science: The Human Body
	<ul> <li>Skeletal system</li> <li>Muscular system</li> <li>Pulmonary system</li> <li>Cardiovascular system</li> <li>Digestive system</li> <li>Urinary system</li> <li>Nervous system</li> <li>Endocrine system</li> </ul>	Bouy

Customer Service **800.845.5731 153** 



	Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
	PHYSICAL	biology	chemistry
Life Science: The Human Body			





Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)
physics	© ○ ② ◎ ► ② A ← Health ② ¶ • ○ ▷ ② ② ②
	<ul> <li>Organ donation</li> <li>Diseases</li> <li>Infectious diseases: origin, immunity, and disease prevention</li> <li>Chronic diseases: cardiovascular disease, risk factors, cancer, risk reduction, respiratory diseases, diabetes, and autoimmune diseases</li> <li>Disabilities</li> <li>Impairment</li> <li>Accessibility and accommodation</li> <li>Cognitive disabilities</li> <li>Intellectual disabilities</li> <li>Learning disabilities</li> <li>Assistive technology</li> <li>Prenatal discrimination</li> <li>Hearing disabilities</li> <li>Visual disabilities</li> <li>Inclusion</li> <li>Drug use and abuse</li> <li>Medication: uses, classification, prescriptions, medication adherence, drug reactions, side effects, polypharmacy, interactions, safety, abuse, addiction, reducing risks, and misuse</li> <li>Substance abuse: alcohol, risktaking, avoidance, effects of marketing, impact, nicotine, vaping, benefits of stopping, impacts, illegal drugs, classifying, risk-taking, avoidance, impacts, and resisting peer pressure</li> <li>Growth and development</li> <li>Nutrition</li> <li>Macronutrients and micronutrients</li> <li>Carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids</li> <li>Hydration</li> <li>Vitamins and minerals</li> <li>Health nutrition choices</li> <li>Nutrition labels</li> <li>Fitness and exercise</li> <li>Reproductive health</li> <li>Gender</li> <li>Menstrual cycle</li> <li>Birth control</li> <li>Abstinence</li> <li>Human development</li> <li>Pregnancy and infertility, birth, prenatal care, risks to the unborn, and abortion</li> <li>Infancy and child development</li> <li>Adolescence</li> <li>Early adulthood</li> <li>Marriage and parenting</li> <li>Stages of adulthood</li> </ul>

Life Science: The Human Body



	Physical Science (6th ed.)	Biology (6th ed.)	Chemistry (5th ed.)
	PHYSICAL SCIENCE	biology	chemistry
Earth and Space Science		Ecology Conservation  Ecosystems Biomes Food webs Symbiosis Biochemical cycles Population growth and biodiversity Climate change Conservation	
Engineering Design: STEM	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Designing a better motor     Designing a paper boat     Creating coast erosion defenses     Designing a sound-dampening surface	Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Designing a water treatment system	



Physics (4th ed.)	Health (2nd ed.)	
physics	© ○ ④ ♠ ► ○ B ~ Health ② M • ○ ○ ○ ② ②	
	Environmental health     Air quality     Noise pollution     Light pollution     Land pollution     Water pollution     Clean water     Fracking     Types of natural disasters, disaster preparedness     Stewardship     Conservation	Earth and Space Science
Following the Engineering Design Process to solve a problem     Designing a bridge     Designing a loop coaster     Designing a better bungee     Designing a safer restraint system     Building a better solar oven     Designing a paper boat     Designing a maglev train		Engineering Design: STEM

Customer Service **800.845.5731 157** 



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 1: Family and Community (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 2: Community and Government (4th ed.)
	FOUS	Family and Community	Community and Government
	Focus on Fives is an engaging, activity-based program that helps students develop the skills they'll need for first grade. Students receive age-appropriate introductions to science, social studies, handwriting, phonics, and reading. Fun learning activities help young students build a foundation in phonemic awareness, reading strategies, listening, and speaking. Students learn four key themes to shape their biblical worldview: God is great, and God is good; God created me and all things; the Bible is God's Word, and it is true; and I learn in order to serve God and others.	Introduce grade 1 students to heritage studies with a grade-appropriate yet academically rigorous program. Each of the six units introduces a different social studies topic while also covering multiple aspects of American history. The course gives students a broad foundation for future grades. While the materials encourage academic growth, each lesson includes hands-on activities, colorful visuals, and age-appropriate text. As students look at their roles as family and community members, they are encouraged to see themselves from God's perspective.	This grade 2 social studies course teaches the fundamentals of Christian citizenship in communities and government. This age-appropriate textbook encourages students to become lifelong learners who value freedom, equality, and individual responsibility. Through this program, students will better understand their world and will be prepared to be effective Christian citizens.
Focus	Introducing a biblical worldview of the family and community	Developing a biblical worldview of the family, community, jobs, land, and the United States	Developing a biblical worldview of communities, government, buying and selling, people and places, and American culture
Biblical Worldview Shaping	God—Praising God for being both great and good Creation—Thanking God for the world He has made Bible—Affirming that the Bible is God's Word and is true Service—Proposing ways for people to serve God and others	Church—Defending the value of the church for families Citizenship—Explaining the rights and responsibilities of citizens Family—Explaining the importance of the family to the community Government—Explaining the biblical purpose of government Work—Explaining how God designed work to benefit other people	Citizenship—Relating the rights and responsibilities of citizens to society Culture—Defending the need for Christians to influence their culture Economics—Formulating a biblical approach to work Geography—Describing ways to care for creation to help people Government—Explaining the functions of government
al Studies Skills	Recognizing family members, community helpers Literacy skills: identifying characters in a story, summarizing, and compare and contrast Sorting and sequencing Writing skills: creative writing, writing about details, and use of periods Differentiating between fact and fiction Library skills, books Maps Chronological thinking	Maps, map creation, addresses, and landmarks     Sorting and sequencing, classification, reading diagrams, and timelines     Bar graphs, Venn diagrams, timelines, and calendars     Hierarchal charts     Literacy skills: compare and contrast, main idea and details, fact and opinion, cause and effect, and fact or fiction, cumulative tale     BWS: government, citizenship, serving, importance of work, God's provision, use of money, using work to show love and help others, people making a difference, strategies for helping others through work, wise use of resources, creation care, minimizing waste, influence of religious leaders	Comparing points of view Problem-solving Comparing fact and fiction Cause and effect Primary and secondary sources BWS: values, beliefs, student roles in community, importance of law, citizenship – rights and responsibilities, work ethic, budgeting, saving and giving, use of resources, cultural foundation, the Fall's impact on culture, Christians as salt and light, American core values (freedom, equality, individualism, growth), impact of technology Graphic organizers, timelines, classification, sequencing, analyzing diagrams Case studies Maps, grid maps, map scales





Heritage Studies 3: World Regions (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 4 (3rd ed.)	Heritage Studies 5 (4th ed.)	
WORLD REGIONS	OUR UNITED STATES	TO I	
Heritage Studies 3: World Regions introduces students to the cultures of the world with an active, visually engaging study of the major world regions. In studying new cultures, students will explore the governments, citizenship, geography, climates, economics, cultures, and religions of each region. Special features highlighting folktales, foreign languages, and missionary stories bring other cultures and locations to life. Teaching materials include a variety of teaching strategies for developing social skills and introducing students to primary and secondary sources.	Take your students on a tour of the <i>United States. Heritage Studies 4</i> presents the cultural geography of the fifty states and five territories according to their regions. Students will examine the history of each state and territory as well as an overview of American history. Students will learn to examine individual actions, pivotal decisions, and cultural movements from a biblical worldview. This course also teaches students to assess the impact of the Christian faith on state and territorial culture, citizenship, environment, and economy.	Heritage Studies 5 is a comprehensive, chronological survey of America's entire known history. Chapters are pedagogically stimulating with art, maps, timelines, graphs, photos, and quick check questions. Most chapters have an extended activity, a brief narrative called "How It Was," and biographies to enhance learning. The chapters emphasize themes in US history and are written to prompt biblical evaluation of historical events.	
Developing a biblical perspective of geography	Developing a biblical worldview through the study of the states and ter- ritories of the United States of America	American history from 500 BC to the 2010s	Focus
Citizenship—Relating the fulfillment of duties to being a good citizen Culture—Analyzing world cultures through a Christian worldview Economics—Explaining the wise use of resources to ruling over God's world Environment—Explaining the need for believers to care for the environment Government—Explaining which rights and duties every government should protect Religion—Analyzing the impact of Christianity in a region	Citizenship—Explaining the role of a citizen Culture—Analyzing significant components of a culture Economics—Formulating guidelines for fair worker compensation Environment—Recommending ways to protect the environment and community Religion—Analyzing major religious influences in the United States	Equality—Developing a biblical view of equality     Freedom—Explaining the nature of true freedom     Growth—Relating the American ideal of growth to the Creation Mandate     Individualism—Explaining the importance of both individuals and communities     Justice—Identifying the chief obligation of the government as ensuring justice     Religion—Proposing ways to resist secularism in society	Biblical Worldview Shaping
Map projections (Mollweide, Robinson, Mercator)     Literacy skills: classify, summarize, compare/contrast     Charts, graphic organizers, primary/secondary sources, map grid, map scale, solving a problem     BWS: role of government, impact of Christianity, spreading the gospel, citizenship, environment, economics, nations use of resources, disaster relief, impact of American culture on other regions, responding to corrupt governments, promoting justice     Literature: regional literature, folktales, myths, legends, tall tale	Cause and effect Timeline Primary sources skills: route maps, summarizing, discerning bias, predicting consequences, classifying, maps, point of view, and graphic organizers BWS: environment, religion, culture, citizenship, and economics	BWS: Creation Mandate, evaluating Native American religious beliefs, false Christianity, revivals, virtue, social reform, government, dictatorships, nationalism, and discrimination Literacy skills: compare and contrast, before reading prep Social studies skills: timelines, maps, graphic organizers, oral presentations, and primary sources Writing: letters, questions, journal entries, and infographics	Social Studio Skills

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

159



Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 1: Family and Community (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 2: Community and Government (4th ed.)
FGCUS RVES	Family and Community	Community and O Government
• Families • Community helpers • Important places in a community (fire stations, police stations, etc.) • Hispanic culture • Bible times • Farming • Zoos • American celebrations • Traditions • Work • The Bible • music	Biblical worldview Families and homes, origin of families, and familial roles Different ways of living as a family Types of homes Celebrations Families in history Churches, pastors, members, and roles Schools, parents, children, teachers, and responsibilities/roles Changes in travel and communication Contributions of immigrants Importance of celebrations, diversity of celebrations Communities, community member roles, and volunteers Technology and communication	Core values Influences: Native Americans, immigrants, and technology Sharing culture Communities changing, families moving, and reasons for moving Impact of the past on the present Creation Mandate Impact of values, technology, and resources on communities Countries cooperating Local businesses Impact of assembly line Relationships between people and places Culture-shaping forces Immigrant influence on the arts Impact of technology on communication, recreation, and transportation Influence of American culture on other nations American celebrations
Native Americans Christopher Columbus Colonial life Postal system Pilgrims, Mayflower Civil Rights, Martin Luther King Jr. Origin of the Bible Creation, Fall, Redemption Songs and hymns Westward expansion, gold mining Personal history Prairie life Innovation	Time (past, present, and future) Primary and secondary sources Native Americans Explorers Settlements: Jamestown and Plymouth Founding of the United States Abraham Lincoln Effects of immigration United States today Origin of the family Biographies: Thomas Edison, Martin L. King Jr., Clara Barton, Theodore Roosevelt, George Washington, George Whitefield, and Steve Jobs Important symbols, songs, motto, pledge, capital, and documents of the United States Travel and communication Inventions	Communities: development of change within Memorials Biographies: Norman Rockwell, Jonathan Edwards, John Adams, Abiga Adams, George Washington Carver, Henry Ford, Daniel Boone, Sacagawea, Jackie Robinson, and Alexander Graham Bell History of the Constitution and Bill of Rights Washington, DC: buildings and monuments Disaster relief groups



Heritage Studies 3: World Regions (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 4 (3rd ed.)	Heritage Studies 5 (4th ed.)	
WORLD	OUR UNITED STATES	TO I	
Religions and beliefs: Catholicism, Judaism, Protestantism, Confucianism, Hinduism, Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, and native African religions Indigenous customs Traditional arts Ethnic food and clothing Group cultures versus individual cultures Spread of Christianity throughout world regions Impact of geography on indigenous cultures Impact of colonization	<ul> <li>Adjustment of immigrants in America</li> <li>Evangelism and missionary work</li> <li>Native American influence</li> <li>State religious climates, impact of Christianity on various regions and states, and religious changes over time</li> <li>Impact of religions on state cultures</li> <li>Regional and state food, attractions, cultural activities, and literature</li> <li>Impact of immigrants on regional and state culture</li> </ul>	Languages Religions Native American culture, religious beliefs, and customs Comparing Native American tribes Colonial family life, religion, and education Rationalism, transcendentalism, social Darwinism, realism, socialism, conservatism, communism, and materialism Civil rights and challenges of black Americans The Gilded Age, entertainment, and the arts Rise of counterculture and feminism Stem cell research Gay rights, abortion, and racial issues	Cu
World exploration and migration Conflicts Origins of cultures Biographies: Christian Bernard, Ken Mbugua, John and Bettie Dreisbach, Martin Luther, James Hudson Taylor, John Flynn, David Brainerd, George Liele, Cameron Townsend, Jim Elliot, Nate Saint, Pete Fleming, Roger Youderian, and Ed McCully European Union: function, reasons for joining/leaving Regional ways people adapt to their climates	A brief overview of major events, people, and places in US history Native Americans The fifty states and territories (states, history, landmarks, and significant people) Inventions: communication, transportation American expansion and urbanization Territories Biographies, people making a difference State contributions to American society	Chronological presentation Events and personalities from pre-Columbus to the present Biblical evaluations of events, actions, and attitudes Origins of Native American tribes European explorers and exploration in America Impact of technological advances on exploration Early American settlements: similarities and differences Thirteen original colonies Biographies of significant figures in US history Great Awakening French and Indian War, the War for Independence, and the War of 1812 Lewis and Clark, Louisiana Purchase Monroe Doctrine and the Missouri Compromise Trail of Tears and the Indian Removal Act Slavery Civil War: major battles and leaders Emancipation Proclamation and Reconstruction Westward expansion Civil rights bills and Black Codes Gilded Age Spanish-American War Progressive Era, conservationism WWI: battles, leadership, outcomes, Triple Entente, Triple Alliance, trench warfare, and American entry into the war "Lost Generation" Great Depression and the New Deal WWII: leaders, battles, Pearl Harbor,	Hi

Customer Service 800.845.5731

161

D-Day, atomic bomb, the Holocaust, and the Nuremburg Trials



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 1: Family and Community (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 2: Community and Government (4th ed.)
	FRUS NVES	Family and Community	Community and Government
History			
Geography	US landmarks, symbols, and monuments Folk music and instruments Seasons Weather The Holy Land, Israel US Holidays International missions National parks Jobs Land and sea creatures Mountains, rivers, water cycle, lakes, oceans, canyons, caverns, and deserts Plants Hawaii and Alaska Globes and maps Native American sites Colonial sites Recycling Places in school and community	Types of land and water, continents and oceans Globes and maps (title, key, and compass rose), cardinal directions Saving and using resources Seasons Addresses and zip codes Map of student location Celebration customs Weather events and the water cycle Latitude and longitude Locating student's state	Map skills: grid map, map scale, and population density     Geography of North America     State and local community     Geography of United States: population density, landforms, bodies of water, and climate zones     National parks     Resources     Regions of the United States
Government	Authority     Liberty     Laws     White House     President	Rules and laws, justice Voting Community, state, and national leaders; elections Description and symbols of the United States Rights and responsibilities of American citizens	How a bill becomes a law     Purpose of government     Constitution, Bill of Rights     Levels of government (national, state, and local), their functions, and officials     Choosing leaders     Citizens: process of citizenship, rights and responsibilities     Countries working together     Legislative bills     Elections and appointments





Heritage Studies 3: World Regions (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 4 (3rd ed.)	Heritage Studies 5 (4th ed.)	
WORLD	OUR UNITED STATES	TO I	
		Korean War     Space Race and the Cuban Missile Crisis     Civil Rights Bill     Kennedy assassination     Fair Deal, the Cold War, and the Great Society     Roe v. Wade     War in Vietnam, Watergate     Iran hostage crisis, Reaganomics, and Reagan Doctrine     Operation Desert Storm, Tiananmen Square     NAFTA     Y2K and technology advancements     Balkan Peninsula Conflict     9/11, War in Iraq, and Hurricane Katrina     Affordable Care Act     Arab Spring     2008 Election, green energy	History
Various types of maps (alphanumerical, political, geographical, religion, and resource), models, and distortions  World regions and physical features  Cultural and economic impacts of human interaction with the environment  Interconnections between world regions  Geographical, knowledge-based evaluations and assessments  Comparing and contrasting the eight world regions: features, major countries and capitals, climates, advancements, religions, and animals  Four hemispheres  Relationship between geography and regional cultures, practices  Regions: freedom of assembly, speech, voting rights, governments, worship, travel, and impact on other regions  Regions: geography's influence on climate and life  Impact of natural disasters on animal populations  Causes of animal and plant extinction  Ring of Fire	Map skills: hemispheres, equator, latitude and longitude, and prime meridian     United States regions     State capitals, mottos, flags, symbols, resources, industries, environment, parks, and animals     Impact of regional environments on regional climates	Map skills: cardinal and intermediate directions, map symbols and key, map scales, map grids, latitude and longitude, and time zones     Kinds of maps: globe, historical, physical and relief, roadmap, distribution, political, map projection, and regions/ state capitals     Native American tribes: regional locations and contrasting environments     Urbanization and growth of cities     Panama Canal     National Parks and conservationism     National regions, states, and capitals     Pollution, Clean Air Act	Geograp
Countries, territories, and capitals Government types Leaders, dictators, and presidents Parliaments, democracy, parliamentary democracy, republic, and presidential republic	Branches of American government     Voting     Citizenship     Founding documents	Colonial governments Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Constitution, Bill of Rights Political parties, branches of government, electoral college, Congress, and president Voting reform and suffrage Social Security and tax plans	Governi

Customer Service 800.845.5731

163



	Focus on Fives (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 1: Family and Community (4th ed.)	Heritage Studies 2: Community and Government (4th ed.)
	Fous NVES	Family and Community	Community and Covernment
Economics	Colonial life and production     Needs and wants     Jobs	Needs and wants     Goods and services     Trading and bartering     Jobs and volunteering     Budgeting     Technology and tools     Producers and consumers     Work     Money: purpose and uses     Use of resources	Work, specialization, and work ethic     Scarcity, opportunity cost, and budgets     Goods and services     Producers and consumers, businesses, and types of resources (natural, human, and capital)     Supply and demand     Trading between countries: reasons and benefits     Shopping in the past and present     Making money     Local businesses



**Economics** 

## **ELEMENTARY Heritage Studies**

### Heritage Studies 3: World Regions (4th ed.) Heritage Studies 4 (3rd ed.) Heritage Studies 5 (4th ed.) Stock marketSupply and demandImports and exports Inventions Stock market Supply and demand Colonial industry and farming Industrial Revolution, factory system, • Industries • Trade • Currencies • Regions: economical practices, jobs, • State economies, resources, and industries, and resources industries • Primary businesses, manufacturing and inventions SlaveryCivil War supply chains and Southern businesses, and service businesses • Influence of resources on relationships between nations hardships Corporations, trusts, capitalism, labor unions, and philanthropy Jobs of women in WWI and WWII Victory gardens Overproduction, stock, and tariffs • Industry uses of resources Slash-and-burn agriculture Subsistence farming • Inflation, budgets, and deficits Reaganomics

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

165



	Ancient Civilizations (Grade 6, 4th ed.)	World Studies (Grade 7, 5th ed.)	The American Republic (Grade 8, 5th ed.)
	HERITAGE STUDIES E ANCESTERRATION	WORLD STUDIES	AMERICAN REPUBLIC
	Ancient Civilizations guides students as they follow the theme of Creation, Fall, and Redemption through the beginning of history to 1500. Students will learn to recognize this pattern in ancient civilizations' cultures in Africa, Asia, Europe, and the Americas. All course materials work together to teach students to analyze and evaluate the civilizations they study.	World Studies will equip students to analyze and evaluate critical world events from a biblical worldview. Students will strengthen their knowledge of social studies by analyzing maps, timelines, and current events. Further activities such as web-based learning, case studies, and research projects will help students build 21st century skills. This course enables students to practice applying a biblical worldview as they propose solutions to real-world problems.	American Republic prepares students to become discerning citizens who learn from the successes and failures of the past to make wise decisions for today. To do this, students survey the major events that have shaped American history, paying special attention to cultural shifts and influences. Starting with the history of pre-America and indigenous people groups, the text traces the path of American history through the discovery of the New World up to the present day. In addition to a historical account, American Republic demonstrates the distinctiveness of American values and government and emphasizes the importance of understanding and appreciating United States history.
Focus	World cultures (Creation to AD 1500).	World cultures (AD 1500 to the present)	American history
Biblical Worldview Shaping	Bible and History—Defending the Bible as an accurate historical source Citizenship—Explaining the process of making a new law Environment—Proposing responsible ways to reshape the environment Justice—Relating the idea of justice to the image of God in all humans Power—Analyzing the use of power in history World Religions—Relating religion to how cultures develop	Citizenship—Evaluating the exercise of citizenship in different countries Environment—Proposing responses to negative effects on the environment Justice—Defending the need to promote justice in society Power—Explaining a biblical view of power Religion—Explaining how Jesus Christ is the central figure in world history	Equality—Analyzing government policies aimed at ensuring equality     Freedom—Evaluating different views of freedom     Gratitude—Defending the importance of gratitude in a nation     Growth—Analyzing American growth in light of Scripture     Individualism—Suggesting ways to prioritize national interests while helping other nations     Justice—Evaluating major historical events based on a biblical view of justice     Religion—Relating religious motivations to significant historical actors and events
Social Studies Skills	Cause and effect Timeline Costs and benefits Primary and secondary sources: evaluating strengths and weaknesses, selection Essays Interview skills Drawing conclusions Graphic organizers Maps Cataloguing artifacts Distinguishing fact from legend Detecting point of view, bias	Cause and effect     Primary and secondary sources     Graphic organizers, maps	Maps     Primary sources     Timelines     Current events     Interpretation of charts and graphs



	Ancient Civilizations (Grade 6, 4th ed.)	World Studies (Grade 7, 5th ed.)	The American Republic (Grade 8, 5th ed.)
	HERITAGE STUDIES ( MODELY TRANSPORT	WORLD STUDIES	AMERICAN
Culture	Religions and philosophies Ancient customs, traditions, and achievements Languages Art, literature, and music Food and clothing Influence of ancient cultures on surrounding cultures Influence and impact of religions on ancient cultures	Ways of life in the past and present     Impact of religion on culture and historical events     Art, music, literature, and sciences     Indigenous cultures     Technological advances and their cultural and international impact     Increase in cultural diffusion	Interaction of people, ideas, and cultures in America Influence of Christianity on American history Influences of religious diversity Immigration's impact on American culture Impact of wars on United States culture
History	Ancient Mesopotamia, Egypt, Israel, India, China, Persia, Greece, Rome, Mesoamerica, Africa, and Japan The Byzantine Empire The Middle Ages in Europe Conflicts between nations Archaeological findings Ancient influences on American government and economy Biographies Technological advancement, inventions, and innovation	Rise of European, Asia, and Mongol empires Renaissance Protestant Reformation, Counter-Reformation Impact of wars and conflicts on nations and empires Age of Exploration Rise of the transatlantic slave trade American colonization Eurasian empires and achievements Enlightenment and the Scientific Revolution Oceania French Revolution and the Reign of Terror Biographies Industrial Revolution Abolitionists and the end of slavery Darwin and the theory of evolution Women's suffrage Colonial Africa British world influence Meiji Restoration WWI, WWI, and total war Holocaust Cold War, détente, containment, and proxy conflicts Dissolving of the Soviet Union and the Berlin Wall Urbanization European Economic Community Environmental movement Nuclear weapons and proliferation Wars on terror Arab Spring Global power shifts	<ul> <li>Biographies</li> <li>America before colonization</li> <li>European exploration</li> <li>Transatlantic slave trade, slavery in the colonies, and triangular trade</li> <li>Colonization, types of colonies, and the original Thirteen Colonies</li> <li>Puritanism and religious groups</li> <li>Great Awakening</li> <li>French and Indian War</li> <li>Intolerable Acts, First and Second Continental Congress, and the War for Independence</li> <li>Whiskey Rebellion and the federal court system</li> <li>Louisiana Purchase</li> <li>War of 1812 and the Era of Good Feelings</li> <li>Andrew Jackson, Indian Removal, and the National Bank</li> <li>Industrial Revolution, innovations, and inventions</li> <li>Increased immigration</li> <li>Education, anti-slavery, and women's rights movements</li> <li>Second Great Awakening</li> <li>Westward Expansion, settler and Indian conflicts, homesteading, cowboys, and outlaws</li> <li>Mexican War, the Mexican Cession, and the Gadsden Purchase</li> <li>Civil War, abolitionists, slave owners, significant battles, and the Emancipation Proclamation</li> <li>Reconstruction, carpet baggers, scalawags, redeemers, Black Codes</li> <li>Industrialism</li> <li>Spanish-American War and progressivism</li> <li>WWI, Paris Peace Conference, Fourteen Points, and the Treaty of Versailles</li> <li>Roaring Twenties, the Great Depression, the Prohibition, and the New Deal</li> <li>WWII, attitudes, Pearl Harbor, and the Holocaust</li> <li>Postwar America, the civil rights movement, the Cold War, and the Space Race</li> <li>Korean War, Vietnam War, and Iran Hostage Crisis</li> <li>Collapse of Communism and the Persian Gulf War</li> <li>Culture wars</li> <li>September 11, conflict in Afghanistan, COVID-19</li> </ul>

Customer Service 800.845.5731



	Ancient Civilizations (Grade 6, 4th ed.)	World Studies (Grade 7, 5th ed.)	The American Republic (Grade 8, 5th ed.)
	HERITAGE STUDIES A MICENTERISCIPIES	WORLD STUDIES	AMERICAN
Geography	Map skills and migration routes     Climate; natural resources and animals     Topography     Comparison of characteristics of ancient civilizations with the modern regions     Impact of ancient peoples on their geography     Impact of geography on ancient culture	Influence of geography on the development of civilizations     Patterns of settlement	Geographic development of the United States through land acquisition Profiles of major geographic regions Expansion of sea trade Challenges exploring and settling the land National resources and industries
Government	Empires and kingdoms     Ancient governmental structures     Rulers     Development of cities     Conflicts     Conflict resolution     Feudalism     Trial by jury	Decline of feudalism Comparing and contrasting governments of past empires Participation of governments in slave trade Influence of religion on governments Absolutism and totalitarianism Limited government and democracy Authoritarian rule Socialism and fascism	Colonial governments     Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Constitution, Bill of Rights, amendments     Three branches of government     Spoils system     States' rights     Presidential elections     Political parties
Economics	Trade Trade routes Currency Job specialization Cost/benefit analysis Applications to personal finance Resources and ancient industries Impact of geography on economic success Impact of trade on religious dissemination	Expansion of world trade routes     Exploring motives for exploration     Rise of cities, commercial towns, and centers of commerce     Colonization, mercantilism, capitalism, Marxism, and imperialism     Cottage industry and factories     Rise of Asian economic influence     Growth of global economy	Development and effects of inventions and industries     Successes and problems of the free market     Exploration costs, benefits, and funding     Colonial economies, economic classes, and taxes     Economic strengths and weaknesses of the North and South during the Civil War     Industrialism, sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and labor unions



# Integrate Our Textbooks into Your Curriculum by Using Curriculum Trak

BJU Press is offering two ways to make it easier to integrate our textbooks into your curriculum!



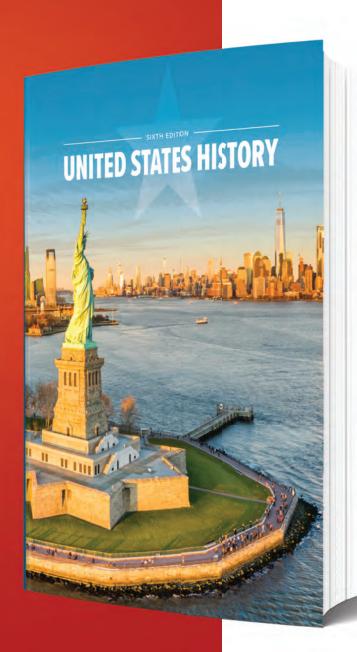
Free PDFs of BJU Press course maps are available for review and reference.



Using Curriculum
Trak software, you
can import BJU Press
maps for inclusion and
modification as part of
your school's curriculum.

We have partnered with Curriculum Trak to create detailed maps of our materials. These maps give all objectives, topics, resources, biblical integration concepts, and instructional strategies for each textbook. Find BJU Press curriculum maps at bjupress.com/go/curriculum-maps

Curriculum Trak offers a web-based program designed for faith-based schools to easily organize their school-wide curriculum for review and refinement. Learn more about CT software at <u>curriculumtrak.com</u>





	Cultural Geography (Grade 9, 5th ed.)	World History (Grade 10, 5th ed.)	United States History (Grade 11, 6th ed.)
	CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY	WORLD HISTORY	NEW NEW TAKES HISTORY
	Cultural Geography helps students become informed citizens and empowered participants in society. Students will develop an appreciation of the diversity of cultures in the world and help them to understand how cultures grow and develop. In this course, students will study the seven continents and the people who live on them, as well as the physical characteristics, resources, and demographics of various regions so that they can begin to understand the different nations and their cultures.	World History is a survey of the history of the world, starting with creation and continuing to the present. Students will analyze five key themes throughout history from a biblical perspective: justice, power, citizenship, environment, and world religions. They will also do expanded studies on Africa, the East, the Americas before colonization, and African, Indian, and Asian empires. As they trace the major patterns in world history, they will see how those themes point more and more clearly to the triumph of the kingdom of God.	United States History is a chronological study of the major events in US history, from the culture of the Native Americans to the early days of the Trump presidency. The course helps students to see the past through the corrective lens of a biblical worldview, giving special attention to the rise and growth of secularism. It leads students to propose solutions to social problems, make informed decisions about local, state, and national issues, and evaluate people, events, and movements from a biblical worldview.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	Aesthetics—Explaining the relation- ship between culture and beauty     Physical Environment—Formulating a biblical view of Earth's resources     Institutions—Evaluating how govern- ment interacts with citizens     Social Groups—Analyzing cultural characteristics and diversity in regions     Religion—Evaluating religion in a region based on biblical teaching	Citizenship—Explaining how citizenship emerges from the image of God in humans Creation Mandate and Human Civilization—Relating the development of human civilization to the commands of the Creation Mandate Environment—Explaining the effect of geography on early civilizations Justice—Evaluating injustices in the history of civilization Multiculturalism—Analyzing the key features of a culture Power—Relating the use of power to the Creation Mandate Divine Providence—Relating divine providence to the Christian historian's craft World Religions and the Spread of Christianity—Analyzing the role of religion in world civilizations	Religion—Evaluating the impact of religion on American society Freedom—Evaluating American efforts to ensure freedom to do the right thing Individualism—Formulating an approach to community that affirms individual righteousness Equality—Applying awareness of the image of God in humanity to diversity and authority Growth—Formulating a view of growth that properly stewards resources Justice—Analyzing injustices within society according to a biblical standard Gratitude—Analyzing the significance of God's blessings to determine what aspects of a culture are worthy of praise and preservation
cial Studies Skills	<ul> <li>Maps</li> <li>Primary sources</li> <li>Geographical technology</li> <li>Drawing conclusions</li> <li>Research</li> <li>Graphic organizers</li> </ul>	Primary sources Drawing conclusions Detection of bias Charts and graphs Cause and effect	Maps     Primary and secondary sources
Culture	Eight cultural regions and their influence on lifestyles, language, arts, and culture     Influence of geography on world cultures     Regional and national cultural characteristics and diversity     Rise and impact of world religions	Examination of how individuals have carried out the Creation Mandate, including the development of their God-given talents in the fields of art, music, literature, and science     Cultural diversity     Impact of religious beliefs on world cultures     Cultural features of African civilizations     Origins of ancient religions and their influence     Nationalism, conservativism, liberalism, and romanticism     Impact of conflict on world cultures	World integration of various facets of American culture     Examining socio-cultural aspects such as arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications



### American Government (Grade 12, 4th ed.)

### Economics (Grade 12, 3rd ed.)



American Government prepares students to be informed and empowered citizens who have a biblical perspective of government. The course teaches students about our nation, the biblical origins of government, its development over the last four centuries, and the US system of government. Students will have the opportunity to examine primary sources that are foundational to understanding how the American government should operate.

Economics introduces students to the basics of the economic systems of the world. In particular, students will examine the free-market system as it has developed within the United States, Students will analyze the relationships between economic choices and cultural development. A biblical worldview of wealth, stewardship and personal finance will allow students to make personal applications of economic principles learned.

- Mixed Form of Government— Defending a mixed form of government as a biblical approach to dealing with human finitude and fallenness
- Ideologies—Evaluating political ideologies in light of a biblical worldview
- Institutions—Analyzing the importance of institutions in a well-ordered
- Purposes of Government—Presenting a biblical view of government's role to ensure justice
- Church and the State—Evaluating views of the relationship between church and state
- Responsibilities and Virtues— Analyzing citizens' responsibilities in society and government

- Work—Relating work to God's plan for economics
- Stewardship—Analyzing economic theories to discern wise economic stewardship
- Institutions Analyzing the importance of institutions to economics
- Values—Relating economic choices to personal character

**Biblical** Worldview Shaping

- Primary sources
- Current events
- Discerning point of viewCivic-mindedness

- Charts and graphs
- Primary sources
- Current events
- Maps

**Social Studies** Skills

- Interest groups
- Mass media
- American political behavior
- Impact of Christianity and Christians in government
- Impact of public opinion and culture on government and elections
- · Analysis of personal economic concerns such as budgeting, managing credit, saving, and financial planning
- Impact of economic policies and institution on culture
- Relationships between economic considerations and cultural choices

Culture

Customer Service 800.845.5731

171



	Cultural Geography (Grade 9, 5th ed.)	World History (Grade 10, 5th ed.)	United States History (Grade 11, 6th ed.)
	CUITURAL GEOGRAPHY	WORLD HISTORY	UNITED STATES HISTORY
History	• Missionary narratives • Timelines	Chronological survey of world history from Creation to the present with added coverage of non-Western civilizations Biblical Creation account versus evolutionary prehistory Fertile Crescent, Egypt, and Near Eastern empires and civilizations The Greek empire, city-states, and significant figures Roman empire Africa, India, and China: ancient origins, achievements, and continuation Byzantine Empire Russia Asian civilizations North, Middle, and South American civilizations Medieval Europe, influence of the Church, and the relationship between church and state Scholasticism, universities, and scientific and artistic advances Renaissance Protestant Reformation, Counter-Reformation Age of Exploration European wars Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment American Revolution and French Revolution Industrial Revolution Expansion of slave trade and imperialism WWI and WWII Rise of communism and the Cold War Korean War and Vietnam War	Chronological survey of American history from European discovery to the present European exploration of the New World Colonization Thirteen colonies, life, work, and recreation Great Awakening French and Indian War American War for Independence War of 1812 Jackson Era Development of American culture, technological advances, and religion Slavery in America Manifest Destiny, Mexican War Civil War and Reconstruction Industrial Revolution and Western expansion Political and social reforms of the Gilded Age The Progressive Movement WWI Roaring Twenties and the Great Depression WWII Cold War and the Civil Rights Movement Great Society Watergate Reagan Doctrine Persian Gulf War Cultural wars 21st century concerns
Geography	Complete survey of geographic principles and regions Physical geography: earth, earth-shaping processes, landforms, and bodies of water Regional and national climates, weather Regional and national changes over time, demographics, capitals, major cities, populations, resources, and environmental issues Human impact on geography Geographical influence on human migration Using geographical information to plan for the future	Impact of geography on ancient civilizations and cultures     Influence of ancient cultures on surrounding cultures     Comparing geographic features of empires and civilizations	Influence of physical geography on American history



173

## MIDDLE & HIGH Heritage Studies

American Government (Grade 12, 4th ed.)	Economics (Grade 12, 3rd ed.)	
AMERICAN GOVERNMENT	ECONOMICS	
Historical perspective of the phases of American government     Tracing the biblical origins of government	Biographies of fifteen influential economists     Historical events tied directly to economic concerns (Great Depression)	History
References to political geography		

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



	Cultural Geography (Grade 9, 5th ed.)	World History (Grade 10, 5th ed.)	United States History (Grade 11, 6th ed.)
	CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY	WORLD HISTORY	UNITED STATES HISTORY
Government	Overview of types of governments Current issues Interactions between national governments and their people Regional and national political issues Impact of governmental policies on geographical changes	The relationship between Christians and the world's political systems Democracy Republic Feudal system Absolutism Federalism and popular sovereignty Totalitarianism Fascism	Structure of American government Constitution, Declaration of Independence, and Bill of Rights Federalism Republic Political parties
Economics	Influence of land, climate, and resources on national economics Interactions between nations, individuals, and physical environments Regional and national economic diversity, industries, and resources	Comparative economics from both a historical and a geographical perspective Local, national, and international trade Mercantilism and capitalism Socialism Imperialism Globalism	Development of free-enterprise system and effects of government involvement     Cottage industry     Mercantilism     Taxation



### American Government (Grade 12, 4th ed.)

### Economics (Grade 12, 3rd ed.)





- The need for government and the obligations of the government and the governed
  • Forms of government: monarchy,
- democracy, and aristocracy
- Democracy versus republic
- Unitary systems
- · National system: judicial, legislative, and executive
- Bicameral legislature
   Church and state relationship
- Constitution, Bill of Rights, amendments, strict constructionists, and broad constructionists
- National, state, and local governments
- Supreme Court
- Structure of Congress, implied and nonlegislative powers
- Political elections
- Presidency, Cabinet, governor, and local officials

  • Federal bureaucracy
- American foreign policy
- Civil liberties, rights, and responsibilities
- American law
- Political party system, campaigns, electoral college, nominations, elections, primaries, and inauguration
- Two-party system and third parties
  Conservatism and liberalism
- Domestic and foreign policies, implementation
- Public opinion, dangers, and benefits • Special interest groups and lobbying

- Comparative economic systems
- Business and competition
- Money and banking
- National economic concerns such as productivity, unemployment, and

### Government

- Government funding
- Domestic and foreign policy impact on **US** economy
- Promoting free-market ideals
- Choice, goods and services
- Nuisance goods and free goods and services
- Opportunity costs and benefits
- Micro- and macroeconomics
  Supply and demand, prices, and market equilibrium
- Egalitarian and libertarian fairness
- Mercantilism and laissez-faire liberalism
- Capitalism and socialism
- Business, sole proprietorship, partnerships, and corporations
- Stocks, stock exchanges, and indices
- Markets and competition
- Trusts, oligopolies, and monopolies
- Banking system, legal tender, money, and money supplies
- GDP, trade deficits and surpluses
- Federal Reserve
- Business cycle, unemployment, and inflation
- Fiscal policy
- Personal finances, stewardship, budgeting, and banking

### **Economics**

Customer Service 800.845.5731

175



	K5 Bible (1st ed.)	Bible 1 (1st ed.)	Bible 2 (1st ed.)
	Exploring God's Word		
	Give your early learners a solid start by laying a firm biblical foundation. KS Bible: Exploring God's Word introduces early-learning students to the story of God's Word and the part they play in it. The materials will introduce students to important biblical characters and show the impact of their choices. Students will also incorporate biblical truths into their daily lives through role-playing, Scripture memory, and songs. K5 Bible helps early learners discover truths about God and understand the world He created.	Begin preparing your students for a deep and lasting relationship with Christ. <i>Bible 1: Truths for Life</i> covers a nondenominational catechism with 43 question-and-answer statements for students to memorize. <i>Bible Truths are introduced through illustrated and interactive Bible stories, songs, memory verses, and much more. Each Bible story begins teaching students the foundational doctrines for the Christian faith.</i>	Enable your students to learn important Bible doctrines from biblical narratives. <i>Bible 2:Truths for Life</i> further nurtures each student's ability to internalize biblical truth and apply specific truths to real-life situations. This product examines biblical covenants, the ordinances of baptism and the Lord's Supper, and the end times. Students will continue to form their own worldviews based on Scripture and grow in their ability to discuss and defend biblical truths.
Biblical Worldview Shaping	Forgiveness—Recalling that forgiveness is available in Christ     Glory—Describing what makes God most important in the world     Kingdom—Summarizing how people can be part of God's kingdom on earth     Law—Explaining who makes the rules and where the rules are found	Ultimate Reality—Explaining what it means for God to be most important     Human Identity—Describing what it means to be made in God's image     Human Purpose—Relating loving God to glorifying Him     The Problem of Evil—Summarizing what has gone wrong with the world     Redemption from Evil—Explaining how God is fixing the world     Morality—Relating biblical morality to the importance of obedience	Ultimate Reality—Defending the claim that the Bible determines what is real     Human Identity—Explaining how people represent God     Human Purpose—Describing why God created people     The Problem of Evil—Explaining why people are so sinful     Redemption from Evil—Summarizing how Christ is redeeming the world     Morality—Relating morality to the law of God
ible Content	Chronological study of the Old and New Testaments	Bible stories from both the Old and New Testaments that demonstrate each Bible Truth	Biblical content related to the Biblical Worldview Shaping themes of reality, identity, purpose, evil, redemption, and morality
Historical Figures	Adam and Eve, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Gideon, Samuel, David, Elijah, Jonah, Jesus, Peter, and Paul	Adam, Moses, David, Jesus, Peter, and Paul	Adam and Eve, Cain and Abel, Noah, Abraham, Joshua, David and Jonathan, Solomon, Daniel, Satan, Jesus, and Saul
Doctrines	Explores God's Word from Genesis to Revelation to discover what God is doing to redeem His fallen creation	<ul> <li>Includes the doctrines of God, God's works, the Fall, Christ, salvation, Christian living, and the end times</li> </ul>	Includes the doctrines of God, God's works, the Fall, Christ, salvation, Christian living, and the end times





**177** 

Bible 3 (1st ed.)	Bible 4 (1st ed.)	Bible 5 (1st ed.)	
	THE PATHWAY OF PROMISE	THE FULLNESS OF TIME	
Further students' development of a biblical worldview with foundational truths. <i>Bible 3: Truths for Life</i> builds on Bible 1 and Bible 2 by continuing to lay a solid biblical foundation for students. This product uses a variety of teaching strategies and songs to deepen students' understanding of biblical truths and encourages sanctification with a deeper study of the Ten Commandments.	Bible 4: The Pathway of Promise reveals how the Old Testament books fit together to tell a single, connected story. Students will trace this story from Creation and the Fall through the unfolding theme of Redemption in the accounts of Noah, Abraham, Moses, and the nation of Israel. The product also includes two instructional strands: Bible study and apologetics. Students will learn to use the inductive Bible study approach through observation, interpretation, and application. They will also practice defending the Bible as the only inspired and authoritative message from God.	Dive into a study of the New Testament with your students in this edition of <i>Bible 5: The Fullness of Time</i> . This product develops students' understanding of the New Testament as the culmination of God's big story of Creation, Fall, and Redemption. Students will focus on the main themes that run throughout God's redemption plan—glory, kingdom, covenants, divine presence, law and wisdom, and atonement and priesthood—which confront them with their need for Christ.	
Ultimate Reality—Proposing appropriate responses to God's holiness     Human Identity—Analyzing the effect of the Fall on the image of God in people     Human Purpose—Supporting the view that God's glory is humanity's ultimate purpose     The Problem of Evil—Defending the need for internal transformation of sinners     Redemption—Defending the claim that Christ is the only redeemer     Morality—Defending the Bible as the standard of right and wrong	Covenant—Analyzing the storyline of the Old Testament using the covenants     Kingdom—Tracing the rule of God from the Creation Mandate through the Old Testament     Presence of God—Describing how God's presence with His people was lost and restored	Glory—Explaining how Jesus displays the glory of God     Kingdom—Arguing that Jesus is the King who will restore right human rule in obedience to God     Covenants—Explaining how the OT covenant promises are fulfilled in Jesus Christ and the New Covenant     Law/Wisdom—Relating biblical wisdom to the blessed life     Divine Presence—Analyzing how God dwells among His people throughout redemptive history     Atonement/Priesthood—Explaining how Jesus' work restores people to God	Biblical Worldview Shaping
Biblical content related to the Biblical Worldview Shaping themes of reality, identity, purpose, evil, redemption, and morality	A chronological study of the Old Testament     Emphasizes understanding the Bible as one story with three progressive parts: Creation, Fall, and Redemption     Tracks the progression of the Noahic, Abrahamic, Mosaic, Davidic, and New Covenants and anticipates the fulfillment through the life of Christ	A chronological study of the New Testament Emphasizes understanding the Bible as one story with the New Testament being the culmination of Creation, Fall, and Redemption Tracks the major themes of glory, kingdom, covenants, law/wisdom, atonement/priesthood, and divine presence throughout the life of Christ and the New Testament	Bible Conte
Adam and Eve, Jacob, Samuel, David, Solomon, Elijah, Daniel, Nebuchadnezzar, John, Jesus, Peter, Paul	Christ as the perfect Prophet, Priest, and King	Christ as the culmination of the major themes of the Bible	Historical Figures
Includes the doctrines of God, God's works, the Fall, Christ, salvation, Christian living, and the end times	Integrates doctrine into a study of the Creation-Fall-Redemption metanarra- tive of the Old Testament	Integrates doctrine into a study of the Creation-Fall-Redemption metanarra- tive of the New Testament	Doctrines

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



## ELEMENTARY Bible

	K5 Bible (1st ed.)	Bible 1 (1st ed.)	Bible 2 (1st ed.)
	Exploring Gods Word		
Christian Living Application	Applies the biblical worldview shaping themes through discussions and other active learning strategies	Shows students their need of Christ as Savior and demonstrates ways to apply biblical principles to personal-life situations through character traits used in application stories	Shows students their need of Christ as Savior and ways to apply Bible Truths to real-life situations through discussion questions and application stories Clarifies understanding and aids in thoughtful application of biblical virtues through questions and stories Highlights God's promises, justification, sanctification, the Lord's Supper, and baptism
Bible Truths	The Bible Creation, the Fall, and Redemption God's promises to Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and David Judges, priests, kings, and prophets The captivity and return of Israel The life of Christ The early church The new creation Prayer Mission	43 of the complete set of 147 nonde- nominational Bible Truths questions and answers organized under 7 biblical doctrines	• 51 of the complete set of 147 nonde- nominational Bible Truths correlated with appropriate biblical themes     • Review of the 43 Bible 1 Truths
Bible Truth Songs	32 songs that correspond to the biblical content of each week's content focus	• 43 songs that help students learn the 43 Bible Truths	• 51 songs that each correspond to a Bible Truth
Bible Memory	• 32 verses	43 Bible Truth responses     7 memory verses to support the seven doctrinal themes	8 verses or passages in addition to memorizing 51 new Bible Truths





Bible 3 (1st ed.)	Bible 4 (1st ed.)	Bible 5 (1st ed.)	
	THI PATHWAY OF PROMISE	THE FULLNESS OF TIME	
Clarifies understanding and aids in thoughtful application of biblical vir- tues through discussion questions     Highlights the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments, and the end times	<ul> <li>Promotes personal interaction with the Bible</li> <li>Emphasizes skill in reading Scripture and letting the Bible answer important questions</li> <li>Makes the Bible a personal compan- ion for growing in Christ through observing, interpreting, and applying Scripture</li> </ul>	Promotes thoughtful interaction with the Bible through questions and answers  Encourages students to read and memorize the Scriptures on their own Introduces the students to Bible study tools such as outline headings, cross-references, concordances, dictionaries, digital Bibles, and Bible-marking strategies  Trains students to observe the biblical themes throughout the story of Scripture	Christian Living Application
53 of the complete set of 147 nonde- nominational Bible Truths correlated with appropriate biblical themes     Review of the 94 Bible 1 and Bible 2 Truths	147 questions and answers that help students understand the progression of God's revelation of Himself and major biblical events and truths for growth in Christ	147 questions and answers that help students understand the progression of God's revelation of Himself and major biblical events and truths for growth in Christ	Bible Truth
• 53 songs that each correspond to a Bible Truth			Bible Truth Songs
7 verses or passages in addition to memorizing 53 new Bible Truths	Accompanying memory verses for each week	Accompanying memory verses for un- derstanding and remembering major Bible principles from the lessons	Bible Men

Customer Service **800.845.5731 179** 



**Biblical** 

Shaping

Worldview

#### MIDDLE & HIGH Bible

#### Bible 6 (1st ed.) Bible 7 (1st ed.) Bible 8 (1st ed.) The Life of Christ continues to follow the Middle-school students are confronted The Story of the Old Testament teaches studaily with worldviews that want to win dents to study and recognize the big story unified story of the Bible established in The their hearts. Bible 6: Basics for a Biblical of Creation, Fall, and Redemption in the Old Story of the Old Testament with a special Worldview helps students distinguish a Testament through individual narratives. focus on the life of Christ. The Gospels biblical worldview from false worldviews Students will develop an understanding present the life of Christ as the fulfillment and equips them to live out a biblical of the Old Testament's application to the of God's redemptive plan as promised worldview. Students learn to relate the New Testament. Ultimately, students will in the Old Testament. Jesus has all the learn to conduct their independent Bible story of Scripture to basic Christian beliefs characteristics of the Messiah and fulfills the and values as they learn what the Bible says study as they understand the principles of Messiah's mission to advance the kingdom about their identity, work, relationships, hermeneutics and biblical theology. The of God. This course will prepare students to society, and belief system. course materials work together to present live with Christlikeness in our world today, the Bible as the true story of what God is teaching them crucial Bible study skills for doing to glorify Himself by redeeming His interpretation and application. fallen creation. • Worldview—Arguing that everyone • Covenants—Relating God's blessing to • The Atonement—Defending Christ's lives by a worldview His covenants with His people atonement as essential for salvation His covenants with His people Kingdom—Relating the Creation Mandate to the kingdom of God Law—Arguing for the necessity of the Mosaic law for the people of God Presence of God—Analyzing the loss and restoration of God's presence with Christlikeness—Analyzing how Christlikeness should be lived out • Structure and Direction—Relating fallen and redemptive directions to the Jesus: God and Man—Defending Jesus' identity as fully God and fully man The Kingdom of God—Summarizing original good creation • Truth and Knowledge—Relating the attributes of God to truth and knowledge • Personal Identity—Formulating a biblical understanding of human identity the coming, nature, and signs of the God's people kingdom Responses to Christ—Assessing the motivations for differing responses to • Culture—Outlining a Christian perspective on and relationship to culture • Relating to Others—Explaining how The Gift of the Spirit and the Internalization of the Law—Relating Christian students should relate to friends, family, and society the law of God and the work of the Holy Spirit

#### MIDDLE & HIGH Bible



Bible 9 (1st ed.) Bible 10 (1st ed.) Bible 11 (1st ed.) Bible 12 (1st ed.) WORLD DOCTRINES NEW Biblical Worldview: Creation, Fall, Embark on an interactive Bible Doctrines explores doc-Guide your high school study of Acts, the Epistles, and trines in all the major doctrinal Redemption is a tool that helps students to live wisely. Ethics Revelation with your students categories to help students teachers equip students with a helps students to grow in in Bible 9. The Triumph of apply principles of Bible Christian understanding of all virtue and think Christianly study. This course encourages major academic disciplines and so that they can make wise Christ encourages students to have a passion for growth in students to learn how to cultural arenas. ethical choices and defend the formulate doctrinal positions faith from a biblical worldview. Christlikeness as they build a biblical worldview pieceaccording to biblical teaching Students will learn to compare by-piece. The book of Acts and apply those positions to and contrast various ethical their own lives. Students' beliefs covers Christ's role in the desystems, relate biblical wisdom velopment of His church. The affect not only how they live in to a variety of ethical situations, Epistles show the truths that the world but also how they inand defend biblical Christianity ground believers and allow teract with their culture. With a in a culture of competing truth them to live out the Great strong foundation for a biblical claims and diverse lifestyles. Commission. Finally, Revelation worldview, students can grow is the climactic fulfillment of confident in what they believe Christ's triumph over all things. and why so that they can stand This study follows a thematic firm in their faith. rather than a moralistic

• Christ—Analyzing how Jesus fulfilled the roles of Prophet, Priest, and King

method of teaching.

- Church—Summarizing the formation and maturation of the early church
- Gift of the Spirit— Summarizing the role of the Holy Spirit in the life of a believer
- Kingdom—Explaining how Jesus inaugurated and will consummate the kingdom
- Law—Explaining the New Covenant's relation to the Mosaic Covenant and God's Law
- Sin, World, Flesh—Creating a plan for battling sin
- Union with Christ— Defending the concept of union with Christ as central to Christianity
   Wisdom—Relating biblical
- Wisdom—Relating biblical wisdom to the teaching of Jesus

- Culture—Relating the doctrine of the church to the formation of culture
- Evil—Defending God's goodness in relation to the existence of moral evil
- History—Relating Christ's kingdom to redemptive history
- Purpose—Defending the glory of God as humanity's chief purpose
- Reality—Explaining the Christian solution to the one-many problem
- Truth—Relating knowing God to knowing truth

- Worldview & Foundations—Defending the claim that Scripture is the foundation of human understanding
- understanding

  The Big Story: Creation,
  Fall, Redemption
  Defending the claim that
  the goal of redemption is
  restoration
- Gender & Family— Proposing a plan to pursue godly manhood, womanhood, and marriage
   Science & Technology—
- Science & Technology—
   Defending the idea that science thrives in the context of the Christian worldview
- Government and Politics— Proposing ways for a church to show love through mercy while also proclaiming the gospel
   Arts & Beauty—Supporting
- Arts & Beauty—Supporting the view that beauty is objective and subjective

- Authority—Arguing that the basis of ethics is the Scripture
- Creational Order—Relating
   creational parms to othics
- creational norms to ethics

  Man's Chief End—

  Analyzing the ethical impact of a proper view of man's chief end
- Virtue—Formulating a plan to grow in the Christian virtues and apply them to ethical living
- ethical living

   Wisdom—Defending the need for discernment regarding ethical decisions

Biblical Worldview Shaping



### MIDDLE & HIGH **Bible**

	Bible 6 (1st ed.)	Bible 7 (1st ed.)	Bible 8 (1st ed.)
	Bublical Bublical	THE STAMENT	THE LIFE OF CHRISH
Bible Content	Introduces the concept of worldview by encouraging students to think about the way they think (metacognition) Introduces students to the parts of a worldview: the big story of the world; the beliefs and values that come out of that big story; and the resulting actions of both individuals and cultures  Uses the Bible to answer the worldview questions: Where did I come from? Why am I here? What's wrong with the world? What can make it right? Where am I headed?  Encourages students to evaluate non-biblical worldviews in light of Scripture  Helps students understand their identity in God's big story—created in the image of God, fallen in Adam, and redeemable in Christ  Encourages students to obey the Creation Mandate and the Great Commandments to love God and their neighbor  Encourages students to strengthen society through their relationships with their families, friends, and communities  Equips students to deal with other worldviews and religions with answers from the biblical worldview	Takes students on a journey through the story of the Old Testament, including both the Major and Minor Prophets Includes special studies: narrative sections of the Old Testament complemented by features that cover the "writings" sections of the Old Testament Points students to Jesus Christ, who will fulfill all the promises of redemptive history prophesied in the Old Testament Focuses on the Bible study skill of observation	Covers the words and works of Christ in the Gospels (particularly the book of Matthew) as they relate to the Messianic fulfillment of the one true big story of God's redemptive plan and the coming of the kingdom  Focuses on the Bible study skill of interpretation and the applicational emphasis of Christlikeness or sanctification
Bible Unit Studies	Unit 1: What Is a Worldview? Unit 2: How Should the Bible Shape My Worldview? Unit 3: Who Is God, and Why Should I Care? Unit 4: Who Am I? Unit 5: How Should I Spend My Time? Unit 6: How Should I Relate to Others? Unit 7: How Should I Fit into Society? Unit 8: How Do I Relate to People with Other Worldviews?	<ul> <li>Unit 1: Creation &amp; Fall</li> <li>Unit 2: God's Covenant with Abraham</li> <li>Unit 3: God's Covenant with Israel through Moses</li> <li>Unit 4: The Weakness of the Old Covenant</li> <li>Unit 5: The Promise of the Line of David</li> <li>Unit 6: The Line of David: Failure &amp; Hope</li> <li>Unit 7: The Line of David: Doomed to Failure?</li> <li>Unit 8: God's People Protected and Restored to the Land</li> </ul>	Unit 1: God's Redemptive Plan Unit 2: Preparation for Ministry Unit 3: The Sermon on the Mount (Part 1) Unit 4: The Sermon on the Mount (Part 2) Unit 5: Jesus' Ministry: Presenting Himself as the Christ Unit 6: Responses to Christ Unit 7: The Coming of Christ's Kingdom Unit 8: The Fulfillment of God's Redemptive Plan

## MIDDLE & HIGH **Bible**



Bible 9 (1st ed.)	Bible 10 (1st ed.)	Bible 11 (1st ed.)	Bible 12 (1st ed.)	
THE LANDMPH OF CHRIST	Bible DOCTRINES	BIBLICAL WORLDVIEW	ethics	
Details the one big story of Scripture (Creation, Fall, Redemption) from Acts to Revelation and the instruction for the church on how to live out the beliefs and values that are derived from that one true big story Focuses on the Bible study skill of application and reinforces a proper model of sanctification for maintaining a holy walk	Guides students as they understand and apply the major biblical doctrines, equipping them to know what they believe and why they believe it     Helps students to develop skills in harmonizing all that the Bible teaches on various topics by participating in collaborative research, analyzing various texts and sources, and contributing to group discussions     Includes case studies and doctrinal dilemmas to help students develop 21st century skills as they respond to relevant challenges to upholding and applying truth to life	Presents the biblical worldview (the big story, beliefs and values, cultural action) with a critical examination of secularism Analyzes and evaluates approaches to cultural action so that Christians will live faithfully in light of redemption as both salt and light in every area of life	Guide students in their thinking and behavior to live in a way consistent with God's design for human beings     Trains students to think through context, goal, motive, and principle	Bible Cont
Unit 1: The Birth of the Church (Acts 1–8) Unit 2: The Gospel to the Gentiles (Acts 9–15) Unit 3: The Gospel Unhindered (Acts 16–28) Unit 4: The Church Growing in Purity (The Early Epistles) Unit 5: The Unity of the Church (Paul's Major Epistles) Unit 6: Equipping the Church (Prison and Pastoral Epistles) Unit 7: The Church as Enduring Sojourners (The General Epistles) Unit 8: The Church Triumphant (John's Writings)	Unit 1: Bible Doctrines: The Why, What, and How     Unit 2: The Word of God     Unit 3: God     Unit 4: The Son of God     Unit 5: The Spirit of God     Unit 6: God's Creation (includes the doctrines of man and angels)     Unit 7: Salvation Provided by God     Unit 8: The People of God     Unit 9: The Triumph of God	Unit 1: Worldview Unit 2: Creation Unit 3: Fall Unit 4: Redemption Unit 5: Marriage, Gender Unit 6: Government Unit 7: Science Unit 8: History Unit 9: Arts & Culture	Unit 1: Foundations for Ethics     Creational Foundations for Ethics     The Fall's Effects on Ethics     The Role of Redemption in Ethics     Unit 2: Virtues     Becoming Like Christ     Three Central Virtues     Virtues     Unit 3: Issues     A Method for Handling Ethical Issues     The Ethics of Life and Death     Ethical Government     Ethical Society     Ethical Science     Sexual Ethics	Bible Unit Studies

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 

183



## ELEMENTARY **Spanish**

	Grades 1–3: Pasaporte al Español Kit A	Grades 4–6: Pasaporte al Español Kit B
	WORKTEXT STEP 1	WORKTEST B STFD 6
	Enhance your elementary child's education and prepare him or her for future careers and ministries by teaching Spanish. BJU Press's elementary Spanish product line, <i>Pasaporte al Español</i> , contains 6 progressive teaching steps. Each step contains approximately 64 lessons. Kit A contains steps 1–3 of the program. The kit contains everything you need to successfully teach Spanish to elementary students.	Pasaporte al Español Kit B builds on the Pasaporte al Español Kit A foundation (or its equivalent) and is primarily designed for grades 4–6. Not just a book or a bunch of books in a box, the kit is more like a real toolbox, chenck-full of useful resources. These tools can be used to meet the national standards set by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages—what are known as the five Cs of language learning.
Communication	Using more than 250 Spanish words and phrases in context Using numbers to 100 Developing listening-comprehension skills by moving, pointing, coloring, reading, and spelling through a variety of worktext activities Read-aloud books Recordings of conversations by native speakers Total physical response commands for listening and modeling	Using more than 500 Spanish words and phrases in context Developing listening-comprehension skills by moving, pointing, coloring, reading, and spelling through a variety of worktext activities Read-aloud books Recordings of conversations by native speakers Total physical response commands for listening and modeling
Cultures	Describing cultural aspects of 8 Spanish-speaking countries     Describing Hispanic culture in general	Describing cultural aspects of 8 Spanish-speaking countries     Describing Hispanic culture in general
Connections	Integrating interdisciplinary connections, such as science, math, music, and drama     Practicing grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation through songs, Bible verses, and Bible truths	Making interdisciplinary connections with heritage studies, science, math, geography, and other subjects     Practicing grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation through songs, Bible verses, and Bible truths
Comparisons	Comparing Hispanic culture with the students' own culture through recipes, music, and additional theme-related cultural information	Contrasting Hispanic culture with the students' own culture through recipes, music, and additional theme-related cultural information
Communities	Developing interest in missionary work     Participating in community outreach activities	Developing interest in missionary work

#### HIGH SCHOOL Spanish



Spanish 1 (3rd ed.) Spanish 2 (3rd ed.) Spanish 3 (2nd ed.)



Spanish 1 is an innovative program that focuses on communication and supports students in their acquisition of intermediate-low proficiency on the ACTFL scale. This unique foreign language course is based on research-proven strategies. Students will develop Spanish communication skills, learn to share the gospel, and study Spanishspeaking countries around the world.



Take your students on a cultural adventure and strengthen their foundations in Spanish communication! As students follow the stories of eight students from Spanishspeaking countries, they will be introduced to authentic, natural communication between native speakers. Unit themes give students a context for the vocabulary and structures they learn so they can use them in real conversations with their classmates.



Spanish 3 further develops students' mastery of vocabulary, oral communication skills, and grammatical structures with a special focus on verb forms. The edition features true stories and letters from missionaries in Spanish-speaking countries. The student text teaches the language as well as the culture.

#### **Biblical** Worldview Shaping

- Culture—Analyzing elements of culture in Spanish countries
- Love—Defending the importance of learning Spanish as a way show the love of Christ
- Witnessing—Using Spanish to share parts of a Christian testimony
- Communication—Applying the gospel to transform communication in Spanish
- Culture—Using Scripture to guide interaction with products, practices, and perspectives in Spanish cultures
- Relgion—Evaluating religious beliefs in Spanish speaking cultures
- Missions—Proposing ways to participate in missions in a Spanish culture
- Religion—Analyzing religious practices in Spanish cultures
- Witnessing—Using Spanish to communicate how a person can come to Christ

#### Communication

- Grammar
  - Verbs
    - Conjugation
      - The verb ser • The verb hay
      - Regular -ar verbs
      - Regular -er and -ir verbs
      - Stem-changing verbs
      - The verbs hacer and salir
      - The verbs venir, traer, dar, decir, and oir
    - Tenses
      - Present
      - Present progressive
    - Informal future
    - Formal and informal commands
    - Usage
      - The verb gustar
    - The verb ir
    - The verbs ser and estar
    - The verb poner
    - The verb tener
    - The verb pensar
    - The verb *jugar*
    - The verbs *saber* and *conocer*
    - The verb construir
    - The verb reunirse
  - Nouns
  - Gender Number
  - Pronouns
  - Forms
    - Subject pronouns
    - Object pronouns
  - Reflexive pronouns
  - Placement
  - - The pronouns tú and usted

- Grammar
  - Verbs Conjugation
    - The verbs ser and tener
    - Regular verbs
    - Reflexive verbs
    - The verb hay
    - The irregular verbs preferir and querer
    - The verb gustar
    - The irregular verbs ser and ir
    - Tenses
    - Present progressive
    - Conditional
    - Preterit (past)
    - Imperfect
    - Formal and informal commands
    - Future
    - Conditional
    - Usage

    - Interrogative words
    - Expressing requirements and needs
    - Making suggestions
    - The verbs saber and conocer
  - Nouns
  - Gender
  - Number
  - Pronouns
  - Forms
  - Object pronouns
  - Placement

  - The pronouns tú and usted

- Grammar Verbs
  - Conjugation
    - Tenses
    - Present • Preterit (past)
    - Imperfect
    - Future
    - Conditional
    - Present perfect
    - Past perfect
    - Future perfect
    - Conditional perfect
    - Mood

    - Imperative Subjunctive
    - Usage

  - The verbs ser and estar
  - Nouns Gender
  - Number
  - Pronouns
    - Forms
    - Placement
    - Usage
    - The pronouns tú and usted
  - Adjectives and adverbs
  - Forms
  - Placement
  - Usage
    - Adjectives with ser and estar
  - Prepositions
- Vocabulary
  - Prayer
  - Nationalities
  - Professions
  - Medical terms Cities
  - · Vehicles and traffic
  - Food



Communication

## HIGH SCHOOL **Spanish**

Spanish 1 (3rd ed.)	Spanish 2 (3rd ed.)	Spanish 3 (2nd ed.)
Simula A	Springs.	SPANISH 3
Adjectives and adverbs     Forms     Definite and indefinite articles     Contractions     Possessive adjectives     Placement     Usage     Interrogatives     Negation     The verb ser and descriptive adjectives     Intensification     Comparatives and superlatives     Prepositions     Possession with de     Por and para      Vocabulary     Greetings: formal and informal     Classroom objects     Names     Cognates     Nationalities     Numbers 0–100     Musical instruments     Time and schedules     Days of the week     Class and school activities     Family     Household items     Holidays and celebrations     Downtown     Colors     Clothing     Food     Leisure activities     Travel     Technology     Professions     Speaking     Presentational speaking     Interpersonal speaking     Interpersonal speaking     Virting     Presentational writing     Listening     Audio files     Conversations     Reading     Dialogs     Informational texts	• Adjectives and adverbs     • Forms     • Articles     • Adverb cognates     • Placement     • Usage     • Personality     • Intensification     • Comparatives and superlatives     • Frequently used adverbs     • Prepositions     • Prepositions     • Prepositions     • Prepositions of location     • Verbs and prepositions of movement     • Por and para      • Vocabulary     • Family     • Nationalities     • Professions     • Daily routines     • School     • Time     • Transportation     • Food     • Household items     • Holidays and celebrations     • Medical terms     • Financial terms     • Travel     • Technology     • Education      • Speaking     • Presentational speaking     • Interpersonal speaking     • Writing     • Presentational writing      • Listening     • Audio files     • Conversations      • Reading     • Dialogs     • Informational texts	• Household items • Speaking • Interpersonal speaking • Praying • Creating a short story • Narrating stories • Evangelizing • Writing • Friendly letters • Poems • Listening • Audio files • Conversations • Reading • Following a recipe



187

## HIGH SCHOOL **Spanish**

	Spanish 1 (3rd ed.)	Spanish 2 (3rd ed.)	Spanish 3 (2nd ed.)
	Species A. Communication of the Communication of th	Special	SPANTSH 3
Cultures	Spanish-speaking countries and regions Spain Mexico Central America The Caribbean South America Social etiquette Education Housing Holidays and celebrations Towns Sports Philosophy of life Time Music Food	Spanish-speaking countries and regions Guatemala (Mayan influence) Mexico (Aztec influence) Peru (Inca influence) Spain (conquest history) Education Housing Holidays and celebrations Food Religion Cities Technology	Spanish-speaking countries and regions Mexico Argentina Spain Chile Dominican Republic Paraguay Equatorial Guinea Facts about Hispanic culture in general
Connections	History of Spanish-speaking countries     Geography of Spanish-speaking countries     Songs, Bible verses, and Bible Truths	History of Spanish-speaking countries     Geography of Spanish-speaking countries     Songs, Bible verses, and Bible Truths	Interdisciplinary connections Heritage studies Science Math Geography Other subjects Practice in grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation Songs Bible verses Bible Truths
Comparisons	<ul> <li>English and Spanish vocabulary</li> <li>English and Spanish grammar</li> <li>English and Spanish syntax</li> <li>American and Hispanic cultures</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>English and Spanish vocabulary</li> <li>English and Spanish grammar</li> <li>English and Spanish syntax</li> <li>American and Hispanic cultures</li> </ul>	Hispanic culture and the students' own culture     Recipes     Music     Additional theme-related cultural information
Communities	School Home Neighborhood World	Neighborhood     Family     Cities     World	Missionary work     Parent participation with vocabulary clip-and-learn flashcards

Customer Service **800.845.5731** 



# The premier learning experience platform for teachers and students using BJU Press materials in schools.

- Extensive resource library with over 40,000 teaching aids for K-12
- High level of customization to fit any classroom experience
- Web-based for online access anywhere, anytime
- Easily usable by any school whether you have limited devices or one device per student
- User-friendly student portal
   that connects learners to
   eTextbooks, eWorktexts, and
   eAssessments when purchased
   (per student)







Microsoft PowerPoint Presentations
Pre-designed, editable Microsoft PowerPoint
presentations give you a quick starting point.



#### **Lesson Plan Overviews**

Plan ahead with editable Microsoft Word lesson plan overviews of each day's objectives, content, and needed materials. Use BJU Press curriculum map PDFs to help prepare your own curriculum maps.



#### Media

**Video and audio segments** provide enrichment for your lessons, allowing you to customize your instruction and engage your students.



#### **Additional Resources**

Instructional aids, weblinks, maps, charts, games, artwork, answer keys, and more are all available to support you as you present lessons, reach struggling learners, and challenge all students in their learning.



#### **Assessments**

Trove's assessment feature provides tools to create, customize, and edit assessments. Tools for creating "from scratch" assessments, test banks for time-saving customizations, or premade eAssessments offer flexibility. Trove assessments can be printed or distributed digitally.



#### eTexts

Access BJU Press teacher and student eTexts and eWorktexts anywhere, on any web-enabled device. Includes offline availability.



#### **Professional Development**

Over **70 free workshops** give you tools to keep growing as an educator.



## **Tools for Today's Teachers**

#### FIND INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

Use **Trove's expansive library of digital resources** to enhance your teaching strategies and free up valuable time. Plus, with **robust search and filter functions** you can quickly locate the materials and assessments you need without all the extra clicking. You can even preview resources without downloading or converting.

#### **BUILD AND SHARE LESSON PLANS**

**Trove's playlist feature** makes lesson planning a breeze. Simply select lesson materials from Trove's resources library or add your own, and then launch your playlist to seamlessly access all lesson materials during your instruction time. Playlists can even be shared with coworkers, including co-teachers, administrators, and substitute teachers.

#### **CONNECT WITH STUDENTS**

Trove allows **teacher-student interaction** with available digital assessments and eTextbook or eWorktext assignments. Teachers can share BJU Press or teacher-created resources with any student who is using BJU Press digital content (with separate purchase per student). Computer-gradable assessments makes grading homework or assessments easy.

## CREATE DIGITAL OR PRINTED ASSESSMENTS

The **Trove assessment builder** allows you to create and print assessments made from scratch, using BJU Press test banks, or from purchased eAssessments. Digital assessments, including auto gradability features, are available for student Trove users.



#### **Get Trove for Teachers**

An **Annual Trove School Site License**\* gives all teachers at your school access to the Trove teacher resources.

A Trove School Site License for teachers is required to purchase student eTexts and eAssessments. Only one site license is needed per school. The site license will auto-renew each school year.

## **Connection for Today's Students**

- This simple, easy-to-use portal was created with students in mind.
- With eTextbooks and eWorktexts students can read, take notes, and even complete assignments all within Trove. Text-tospeech and improved accessibility features come with each eText, and mobile apps with downloading features provide offline learning options.
- Students can receive content,
   assignments, and assessments from teachers.
- Students can easily complete assessments within Trove. Autogradable assessment features give students immediate feedback on their work.





#### **Add Trove for Students**

**Students can access eTextbooks or eWorktexts** through the Trove platform. Affordable bundled pricing makes both print and digital access options possible, so teachers and students can benefit from the full digital experience. A Trove Site License is required with purchase of student eTexts.





## exchange conference



